

篠崎芳

kaoru shinozaki
illust. メ鯖コハダ

禁呪使

聖樹の国の

2



OVERLAP

Seiju no Kuni no Kinju Tsukai

by Shinozaki Kaoru

Info: [Novel Updates](#)

Translation: [Hasutsuki](#)

Epub: [Trollo WN/LN EPUB](#)

Illustration





「遅れてすみません
でした、クロロ」

セシリー・
アークライト

キュリエ・
ヴェルステイン

「変だよな、？」



セシリー・アークライト

もうここは一人でユニットでも組んで
アイドル活動とか始めるべきなんじゃないか。
「おまえ今、何か
アホなことを考えただろう」

キュリエ・ヴェルステイン

「ち、違いますって！
さ、作戦を考えていたんです！
今度の——」

「嘘だな」

「嘘ですわね」

Chapter 61 (Sagara Kurohiko)

Eh?

What just?

She feels... annoyed?

"I-If I said something that hurt your feeling then I will apologize. However, I—"

"『However』 what?"

"I...."

I'm at a loss for words.

Cecil-san let her foot out of bed and sit on the edge.

Her high black thighs are already wrinkled.

A pale skin peeked out from between her skirt and the high tights. <TLN: The so-called Absolute Zone or Zettai Ryoiki... try to google it if you don't know.>

"You said that I was as if a 『fragile glasswork』, but for me, you're the one who looks like a fragile glasswork you know?"

"....."

Her questioning eyes looked at me.

"You didn't retort eh. in other words, it hit the mark isn't it."

"About that..."

I looked down and crossed my hands.

I can't find words to rebuke.

"In the end, you're the same as me. Because you don't want to be hated by anyone, trying desperately to be a 『kind person』 ... I can understand."

Combing her hair upward, Cecil-san shows a smile, which somehow it gives off a sadistic feeling to it.

"Because, in the past, I'm also like that."

Cecil-san crosses her legs.

Somehow coming from her, that gesture gives off an unbecoming feeling.

"I feel really irritated when looking at you. it's as if I'm looking at my old self."

I grip my hand harder...

"I'm different compared to Cecil-san you know."

"I guess so. after all, Hibigami made you his 『arch-enemy』, while on the other hand, I'm just a 『disappointment』 after all."

"Such a thing is... I really respect Cecil-san—."

"Respect?"

A faint irritation appeared from her glare directed toward me.

"You've always spouting such thing as 『respect』 or 『like』 from your mouth, but, you said that to anybody right? for the sake of being liked by anybody."

"... It's my true feeling."

"You said the things about me to Hibigami is because you want to be loved by me right?"

"Cecil-san, why did you..."

"Nn? am I wrong?"

"W-Why did you think of such thing? If you're concerned about what Hibigami had said, please don't mind about it. In the first place, Hibigami only concerned about the forbidden spell."

Cecil-san turns her face down and grits her teeth.

"How long—."

"??"

Her shoulder shaken slightly as if enduring an extreme anger.

"How long, are you going to talk to me as if you're above me."

"....."

"Even though every time I call out to you, every time I touch you... each time I do that, even though you always only get embarrassed." <TLN: Implying he's getting embarrassed like an idiot. in this context... filled with contempt.>

"....."

Cecil-san raises her face.

She scowled at me.

With a slightly hoarse voice, Cecil-san continue,

"Even though actually I didn't change."

She rose from the bed and stand before me who sit on the sofa.

"And yet... and yet, why did you—"

A cold expression return to her face once again.

Her lips show a smile; however, I can feel hostility from her eyes.

"You're stronger than I am right?"

Cecil-san holds my right hand.

And then— she places my hand on her left breast.

"C-Cecil-san!? What are you doing!?"

"If that's the case then— here, how about you push me down? I've said something cruel right? Then, you can get angry and mess me up!"

"I-I don't get what you mean! why did you say such thing?!"

I don't even have the time to feel my hand who have been pushed to her chest.

"I'm a glasswork right!? If that's the case, then you can break it easily right!? Go on!"

She tries to grab my left hand as well.

However, I brush her hand off.

If it's glasswork, then I can break it easily.

I stand up.

And then I hold both her wrist.

I also put force in it.

However— if a fellow glasswork were to bump each other, won't both will break?

She shows and awkward smile toward me.

"Fufufu... finally you feel like doing it? that's fine..."

"No, this is not okay."

Cecil-san is confirming that I do not have such intention, glared at me with a frustrated expression.

"L-Let me go!"

Cecil-san struggles to undo her hands while shaking her head.

I let go her hands.

She loses her balance due I released her hands suddenly; However, she managed to hold her ground.

And then she glared at me.

However, what overflowed from her eyes are... tears.

"Cecil-, san?"

"I know, I know this is only an outburst of anger. I also know that I'd said something nonsensical."

Cecil-san clenches her hands while her shoulders shake.

"No matter who comes, I will definitely take out my anger. this feeling that I can't throw, I should vent it on somebody."

"....."

I see.

That's why she does not want to meet anybody.

Because she knows that she would take her anger out to the person she meets.

"However, everyone is a good person you know? However, about that— I don't have a say in it. Toward those good people... Zix, Hirgiz, Hana, Banton, I can't get angry at them can't I."

From her mouth, I can hear a faint sobbing.

"However, I can't bear it... this miserable. That's why I want to spit it out at somebody. I want to vent my true feelings. While understanding that, I might say something horrible. However, even with that..."

Is that why you get agitated like that?

I thought something was strange.

It's unusual, or rather...

"It's alright. You don't have to worry about it. S-see, I'm more like a stranger after all! And I don't have any particular bond with people either; thus you can choose me as a partner for your complaint! That's why, please don't mind it!"
<TLN: I don't know about you readers, but having one is really help, having someone like Kurohiko I mean... I do have one after all.>

Cecil-san is grinding her teeth.

"Like I said, something like that is—."

Cecil-san glared at me while raising her fist.

And then—

"Something like that is the thing that makes me feel irritated!"

I was hit

Or rather,

"Why—... Why are you so kind like this!? Why didn't you get angry!? do you really feel that uneasy with your own true color?! are you really that afraid of being hated by others!?"

"....."

"That's right... I'm also like that! Always worried that other people saw my true color! That's why I try to crush 『myself』 to death and endure it! However, if it's you, you have that personality from the start, isn't it!? You're not just pretending right!?"

"....."

"Uu... Even, the truth is, even I also want to become like 『that』...! Damn it... why am I not the one who is able to read the forbidden spell? Why Hibigami didn't choose me to compete? why... why does everyone want me to become 『the girl that being loved by god』!? Why can't I let it pass by naturally when I see you!? And why can't I naturally come to like you!?"

pokapoka

Like a child, she keeps beating my chest.

Her disheveled tear-stained face.

I might be rude to say this kind of things.

She looks like a really young child.

"Even though I've done my best like this... however, no one praises me for it! Everyone think that it was natural for me to be able to do everything! However, the truth is I always do my hardest every time you know! I just barely hold myself you know! I, from the start, is not someone who can do anything! What 『the girl that being loved by god』! I—"

Cecil-san hands stopped.

And then she buried her face in my chest and spoke with a voice that seems

to about to vanish.

"Even, I'm just a human..."

After that, Cecil-san cried calmly for a while.

.....

After her sniff had become small, finally Cecil-san calmed down.
I let her sit down on her bed while I go back to the sofa.

"... I'm sorry."

Cecil-san let out an apology while directed her swollen eyes down.

"I... I was probably jealous of you. Even though I have to kill my own self to be able become 『the girl that being loved by god』, you're able to surpass that while being yourself naturally... even your power as well. The you who able to do that, I'm really jealous of it. That's why the envy in my heart want to shake that perfection."

I shed a smile.

"Cecil-san, as I had expected, you've misunderstood huh."

"Misunderstood?"

"The definition of me that you spoke of is wrong."

"Indeed... I guess you're right. You're a natural while, on the other hand, I—"

"Like I said, that's wrong."

I could only make a troubled smile.

"... Kurohiko?"

"There's no such thing as me being strong. of course, I'm also not a natural."

I decide to put a smile on my face.

"I don't have any confidence in me you know. Thus, just like what Cecil-san had said. I want to be loved... that's right; I want to be loved by everyone. I want to be liked by a gentle person. after all, as far as I can remember, I've almost never had someone that love me."

I have no memory of someone loving me in the former world.

After all far from it, I'm always alone.

That's why, when I came to this world, and have someone worried about me, being kind to me, I feel happy.

"Until now, I have no one that shows me kindness like this. That's why I'm really happy. However, at the same time, I was afraid that I might lose it. I become scared of being hated. If I don't become a 『good person』, I might lose it after all."

Naturally, I have an expression of self-mockery.

"Is it weird for someone who wants to be loved to do that?"

"That is..."

Cecil-san face downward.

Rather than not knowing what's good as an answer, the air of guilt is drifting around.

I looked down on my hand.

"However you see, I also have thought like this you know... if I don't have forbidden spell, will there be anyone that will show their kindness to me like that?... That's why, when I thought if I don't have a forbidden spell, chills run down my spine. However, even without forbidden spell, Cecil-san still being loved by the other. And that is being obtained with your own effort. Including that beautiful appearance. While me... only because of a godsend's power."

"That is—."

"Can I finish saying all of it? I, for the sake of not being hated by everyone, I act as a 『kind person』, I'm that kind of person you know?"

A different kind of shaken expression appeared on Cecil-san's face.

In that expression, uneasiness and regret seem to have mixed up.

Inside me, I also feel a slight regret.

I don't intend to blame her for it, though.

"I'm sorry, I just said something a bit nasty just now... but you know, I—."

.....

No.

I try to withstand, however— my voice has begun shaking.

I might not make my expression right too.

After all...

I'm talking about the things that I don't want to mention myself.

However, since I've gone this far, I have no choice other than spit it out.

I also have no intention to stop.

Perhaps, the truth is I also want to vent my thought to someone as well.

I put my hand on my face to hide my expression.

Gokuri I gulp down my saliva.

"I also want to become one you know."

"Become one?"

"Become me whom I was unable to become."

Just like the protagonist from an interesting love comedy light novel, who redo their life.

I want to start a life where I become like a protagonist from a Hollywood movie Superman and never choose the wrong thing.

I want to become a strong willed person just like a character from manga, and never be depressed again.

I want to start a life where I'm being surrounded by girls just like a protagonist from a school-life anime.

An attractive guy.

A perfect Superman.

A strong willed person.

It might sound immature but refreshing.

I want to start such life.

I want to become someone whom I was unable to become.

I intend to put my effort to change myself.

Don't bother with hesitation.

Have a goal.

Proceed ahead.

Determination.

Even now that determination did not change.

And I have no intention to change.

However,

"However a person is not that easy to change... even with forbidden spell, it didn't change my personality immediately. to change, I will become strong; I will put an effort, however, as one expected, by the end of it, inside of me is still 『Sagara Kurohiko』."

I strongly clench my teeth.

I fix my breath calmly.

However— it's no use.

"However by the end of it, some part of me is still someone who is lower than an average person. in the end, I'm still unable to become what I want to become."

I was unable to stop the things that run down from my eyes.

"Emm, Kurohiko... I about you—..."

"Everything that Cecil-san said has proven right. Fragile, I'm a simple person who wants to be loved by everyone thus I try to be kind... I'm that kind of person. Such vulgar part of me."

After saying all of it, regret began to arise.

Sure enough, I guess.

I firmly close my eyes.

Leave her to me my ass.

I come here to listen what happen to Cecil-san right?

Aren't I coming here to hear Cecil-san story?

Shouldn't it be me comfort her while looking cool here right?

However, it was difficult to suppress the torrent of emotion that come out.

Damn it.

I wipe my eyes with my sleeve.

I raise my face and try to put up a smiling face somehow.

Not looking serious.

"The truth is since I've came 『here』, I've been pretty anxious. What if even this place won't accept me?"

Even now I still consider it.

The second night since I've come to this world.

The words that the big man said toward Mia-san who is a demi-human that have no country.

『Whichever country they go, in order to keep living, they have to sell their own self.』

At that time, of course, I feel angry because someone said that to Mia-san, but, more than anything, I want to get stronger.

However— unconsciously I might have some thought that,

After all, you're an outsider...

That's why I—

"That's why to make the people of this place accept me; I've become desperate. Or so I thought. After all I—."

After all, since I've come from Japan—

"Since I'm an outsider come from Eastern country after all."

Alright... I should be able to put on a smile now.

"Kurohiko, I..."

"Ahahaha... I-I'm really sorry... I began talking something absurd... Ah, emm, I recommended not to become a shut-in alright? Shut oneself away and don't

want to have anything to do with people, somehow I feel like I see myself after all~..."

Cecil-san suddenly stands up and pull my hands.

"——."

E-Emm...

Depending on one's point of view currently, I collapsed on the bed with the posture of as if pushing Cecil-san down.

I mean my head is embraced by Cecil-san and is buried in her chest.

A smell that not belong to me.

And then a movement of the lung for breathing together with faint sounds of heart beats.

This is a bit too close...

"It's fine you know?"

"Eh?"

Cecil-san put her hands on both of my shoulders and pushed it up gently.

Just like that, I try to raise my upper body.

Just as our face has come to face to face.

Our lower half still stick to each other.

I feel like the sounds of fabric rubbing each other seems so loud right now.

Wet deep blue eyes are looking at me fixedly.

"If it's alright with you, I don't mind accepting you."

Accepting?

By accepting, is it, emm, that kind of thing?

Looking at the current situation, I can only think of that...

"If you like, I offer to become your wife in the future?"

"W-Wife!?"

"You did say that you want to rise in the world before right?"

"Indeed I was but..."

"It's easy to get a high status if you marry the daughter of Arclight family. The position of my grandparents also will be available too. You would be acknowledged for being superior if I were to invite you to a ball. And also won't that fulfill the pride of man?"

"Well, that might be so, but..."

"It's fine for you to think of me as a tool. please feel free to use me to rise."

"T-Tool you say..."

"However, I hope you won't neglect me."

"....."

The current Cecil-san atmosphere does not seem to be joking, and her sarcasm from before also disappear.

Is she...serious?

She smiles coquettishly.

"Fufufu, or should we postpone the talks, and 『do it』 first? It's fine you know?"

If you are willing to accept me of course."

The sounds of me swallowing my own saliva seems so loud.

"I have an expectation out of you, you know? That if it's this person, then he will definitely understand me... and that this person 『resemble me』. However, after the incident with Hibigami, I began to wonder if I was wrong. however—you said that it's not like that, thus as I expected, you really resemble me. Now we already know one another true feeling. A secret, just between you and me."

A secret, just between you and me...

"Don't you think we will become a good couple?"

"That's why... you did this?"

"Yes, of course, there's calculation too."

Cecil-san giggled slightly.

She does not seem wanting to hide it.

"Even though I say calculation, the thing that you will get is even greater? I would like for you... to take responsibility, though."

It won't be an exaggeration if I say that the world most beautiful woman is accepting me.

Besides, we already convey our real thought with each other.

In a sense our normal has 『ended』 with what had happened, however; instead, it has become a more comfortable relationship.

I feel like I will be able to get along well with the current her.

If I see it objectively, there are no demerits in it.

"....."

However,

"P-Please don't make light of me too much, Cecil-san."

Saying that, I went down from the bed.

"... am I being rejected?. it's not like you're wavering for a moment, though."

"No, I do need a great determination you know. After all the partner is Cecil-san you know? If we didn't tell each other about our real feeling earlier, this might be dangerous."

"Fufufu, there you go again saying something irresponsible. you're really a handful man aren't you, seriously..."

Cecil-san laying sprawled on the bed while looking at the ceiling, she talks as if sounds happy.

"May I hear the reason why I'm being rejected?"

"Because I'm not suited for Cecil-san after all."

"Again saying that kind of thing—."

"Because it is."

"....."

"I will become a man that suit to be with you. I will put great effort to become

one. Then, at the time if Cecil-san still has the same feeling then, I will tell you properly. Well, though that is within the premise that you will wait ne~. And please don't expect too much from it."

Cecil-san covered her eyes with one of her arms.
And then she fell silent after laughed in small voice for a moment.
Silence drifted in the room.
I waited.
Because I know that she is going to say something.
Cecil-san then opened her mouth.

"I have confidence in waiting, but, isn't that quite the cowardice answer?"

Cecil-san who still hides her eyes opened her mouth.
And then what she is saying after that somehow it gives a refreshing feeling for some reason.

"Just now is really unfair... baka."

.....

Up until now, Cecil-san has been piling up a lot of denial feeling.

About Hibigami.

Denial of existence.

The thing which she built desperately was being denied altogether. <TLN: The so-called when all of your hard work to obtain something until you're half dead were only being surmised as "genius.">

She judges herself to have no value.

Hibigami said about changing her, but, it gives off the implication of 『though it will be impossible』 meaning in it.

Cecil-san too, understood about it.

The trigger is that incident.

And then she lost sight her 『living place』.

As a result, she herself no longer know about her own self.

The thing that she relies upon has disappeared.

Only gloomy feeling grew larger.

I guess, that's probably how she felt.

Rain began pouring down at the imperial city.

This is the first rain since I came to this world.

Because I wear overcoat lent to me by Arclight family, my uniform is not that wet.

At first I was offered to be sent back with a carriage; however, I declined.

It's because I felt like returning alone while putting in order my own feeling.

Cecil-san said she would return to attend the academy tomorrow or the day after tomorrow.

About the soup and bread, somehow it becomes "『to make up for rejecting me』 I want you to feed me" kind of thing, when she comes out from her room, Zix and the other looks relieved.

Then she apologized for shutting herself inside her room.

Though her attire is not really in order, she behaves like the usual Cecil Arclight.

I stopped my steps, and looked into the sky.

"....."

Somehow, I feel like my relationship with Cecil-san has turn into something strange.

I began to walk once again.

And then I have some thought while walking.

Did I change?

Or did I change since a long time ago, but, did not notice it myself?

My own self.

I wonder what my own self is?

I don't really understand.

I don't really understand, but— I should just do what I'm able to do, and want to do.

First I should make sure that the subjugation of magma monster successful.

Since tomorrow probably we won't do the subjugation immediately, I should ask Kyurie-san to borrow the sacred cursed sword and bring it to Claris-san and ask her to have a look at it.

I arrived at the academy and returned to my own home.

The dinner had been prepared; however, I don't see Mia-san figure.

Today there's also the matter about Makina-san visit the palace; she must be busy being her lady attendant.

I throw the overcoat and my uniform to the basket, and keep watching the hot water in the bath heater.

I submerged myself in hot water, my body which has grown cold becomes warm little by little.

I get out from the bath.

I wipe my body with cloth.

—*Gara*

.....

Nn?

Gara?

I looked at the door.

"He?"

"Mu?"

"Kyurie...-san?"

"Did you just finished your bath?, sorry."

"Emm, w-why are you here?"

"Since you didn't answer even when I called out, I entered with my own accord, but,— Kyaa!, I-I can see it idiot!. as expected, that kind of thing is not good!"

"Wa!? I-I'm sorry!"

I covered my important place with clothes immediately.

Or rather, her screaming voice 『Kyaa』 sounds pretty.

"N-No, it's not something that you should apologize for. since I'm the one who's at fault."

"I understand! first please, close the door!"

"Ah, right. S-Sorry."

She slammed the door while apologizing which seems to be her real feeling.

"....."

I began to wear my clothes quickly.

Uuh, I'm careless...

Somehow I there's the feeling that my serious mode has been blown up.

But still, why did Kyurie-san come here at this time, I wonder?

Chapter 62 (The two exploration party)

After I change my clothes, I returned to the living room, where Kyurie-san is waiting.

"I'm sorry to keep you waiting."

"Nn, I'm sorry for what happen before."

I sit down on the chair as well.

"Me too, emm, I'm sorry..."

Rather I'm worried if Kyurie-san feels unpleasant due to what happen earlier.

After all... well, she had 『seen it』...

"Regarding my status at this academy, it has been decided, which I decided to come here to inform you. And there's also things that I want to ask you. However, if you feel tired, shall we do it later?"

"It's alright. Kyurie-san should know that lately, my stamina has risen right?"

"Well, that might be true, but..."

"Do you want to drink something?"

If I'm not wrong, I should have tea and cup which I got from Mia-san.

"No, It's fine."

"Is that so..."

I who was about to stand up began to sit down again.

"Now then... how does it go? the truth is the matter regarding Kyurie-san has been on my mind, you see..."

"It seems that I will be able to stay in the academy for now."

"Is that so! Haa~, I'm glad~."

My heart feels relieved.

If I were to partway with Kyurie-san, then I would definitely feel lonely.

"Thanks to the headmistress. she seems to have negotiated with the sacred royal family to let someone who related to the sixth institution to stay."

According to the explanation, Kyurie Velstein is 『a former member of the sixth institution who bears hostility toward the sixth institution』, or so the setting has become.

Though hostility sounds not gentle, conversely they won't assent unless she makes her position clear huh.

"Well it's not like the people from the sixth institution are on good terms with each other after all," is what Kyurie-san added.

And then Kyurie-san is,

『For the sake catching people from the sixth institution who is plotting something bad in the academy, Makina-san has invited her to the academy in secret.』

That's how it has been handled.

That mean it's not 『I sneak in without permission』 but 『Makina-san has invited me』, that part is the crucial lie I guess.

Thanks to that lie, Kyurie-san social status has been secured.

Many hold some question regarding the security such as 『can we control her while this person stays here』.

Well, simply put, the headmistress can control Kyurie Velstein firmly thus there's nothing to worry about, or so it went.

By the way, the reason as to why she had been invited to this place secretly is so not to cause panic in the neighborhood due the news that she had decided to bring a person from the sixth institution to this place.

And also, it's obvious that she's not a 『friend』 of the sixth institution anymore due to the fight against Hibigami.

If one coat everything with a lie it will come out easily, is that how it is?

The explanation given to the sacred royal family is a smart mix of truth and lie.

And, as far as the story goes, it seems Kyurie-san had told Makina-san about her reason why she came to this academy.

Thanks to that Makina-san appears to have searched for Nois Dies as well from behind the scene.

"In the previous fight, Hibigami said that he was chasing after someone from the sixth institution, yet, it does not seem to be me right?"

"Indeed so..."

"That statement of his is the material that makes the excuse of someone from the sixth institution have been infiltrated the academy sounds credible. since there are people who have heard of that statement as well, we don't have any problem about the witness too."

"Instead of hiding somewhere, due to end up being well-known, that person named Nois won't be able to make a thoughtless action because of it... I guess there's such aim as well?"

"Assuming there's some dangerous person who has infiltrated the academy, she wants the person to be caught by all means, that is what the headmistress add. Anyhow, even if this movement has been grasped by that person, it is the truth that with this I'll be able to move more easily."

In addition to other detailed information to ensure that everything is good.

In this connection when she's parted way with Kyurie-san, Makina-san with exhausted expression,

『Well, you can leave the rest to me. Even though I might look like this, I'm actually good at trickery stuff after all... fufufu... my work will get increased though... fufu, fufufu... It's okay; I will do it earnestly.』

That's what she said.

.....

Umu...

Not only giving present to Mia-san, but I also have to give a present to Makina-san to express my gratitude huh.

Then after explaining everything in general, Kyurie-san took a breath...

"Like that, I was able to stay in this place for a long while. She also adds the achievement of driving away Hibigami into account too. Though the truth is, it was you the one who did the outstanding job."

"About that, it's not just me."

"That might be so but, if you were not close with the headmistress, then the conversation won't advance like this. that's why, being able to remain here, is something I'm grateful to you for."

There suddenly I have some thought.

The reason why I was able to meet Kyurie-san is because that person named Nois is here in the academy.

I have some mixed feeling.

Even if I think the person is a seed of trouble, but, thanks to that person being in this academy, I was able to meet with Kyurie-san after all.

At any rate... I wonder, what kind of person Nois Dies is?

If I'm not wrong, at the sixth institution, they call that person as 『immaterial play』.

A play without form huh?

"Well, so far my status won't change. and besides, in the first place, I'm not someone whom one should have a deep relationship with."

"In other words, everything is in the same manner as before is it?"

"Yes. from now on, I won't need to explain about all from before to the students in the classroom. or rather, it will make them suspicious instead if we told them the information straight on."

"I agree..."

"Most of all, according to the headmistress, in this country, guarantee from the sacred royal family seems to have quite a considerable effectiveness."

Kyurie-san talked with a little bit happy expression on her face.

"But even if with all of that there's someone who pursues with trouble, at that time, bring the person to the headmistress room. I will convince them, or so she said."

"Ahahaha... that's just like her."

"But still seriously, just what is that Headmistress? she seems to be quite reasonable, of course, that was something to be grateful for but..."

"Concerning her, I also don't know much either."

Even her age is unknown.

"I heard somewhere that she have a connection to the royalty but, on one part is a special existence to the sacred ruin chivalric order. I don't know the details but, it seems to have something to do with her mother."

Yesterday the sacred tree eight swords as well, when Makina-san asks them, they easily withdraw by saying 『since it's you』.

Umu...

And there are still a lot of mysteries regarding Makina-san.

But then, being indebted to her is also the truth.

It's not like she's a bad person either.

Let's not thoughtlessly pray on it.

"Leaving that aside... how's on your side?"

"My side huh?"

"You went right? to Cecil place..."

Huh?

"Did I say anything about going to Arclight family household?"

"I can guess it from your behavior."

Ooh... to think she can read me until this point.

Well anyway,

"It seems like she will return and attend the academy soon. For the time being, she seems to have recovered from the shock."

"... I see."

There might not much change to her expression, however, from the voice, she sounds relieved.

"She, she's stronger than what I have thought. I might have underestimated her for a bit. With that state, I thought she would need more time, but, I guess I should apologize to her when I meet her."

"Nn... I wonder about that."

Then Kyurie-san seems to have noticed something.

"Is that so? I see now; you help her to recover huh?"

"Whether she recovered because of me or not, that's something entirely difficult to say I guess."

It is the truth that it was something difficult.

I have no intention to explain about what happen between Cecil-san and me this evening, however, even if I were to explain it, I'm hesitating as to how to do it.

This might be a chance to do that but, as expected, it's difficult.

"Well anyway, I'm glad that she's not falling into despair. which I think that would be dangerous... to tell you the truth, I was planning to go to Cecil residence tomorrow."

"Ah, I see..."

Umu.

Unexpectedly if it's Kyurie-san, she might forcibly enter her room... in that case, what should I do?

Though she might be able to make Cecil-san regain her footing better than I do...

"Well, for her, she might feel glad that the one who comes visiting is you though."

"Is that so?"

"I don't know if I should say this behind the person back but, the person whom she wants to tell her feeling to the most would be you after all."

If it's the case then, that would be good eh~...

At any rate, Cecil-san getting better in itself is the thing that we should be gratefully accepted.

.....

But when I think back, I have the feeling that another different problem has arisen.

"Ah, also this..."

Kyurie-san put a short sword on top of the table.

"Ah..."

The disappointing sacred cursed sword.

"I also thought that I will pass this now."

Ah right!

I recalled something when I looked at the sword.

I need to ask Kyurie-san about Akira sword-err, now it's ShiAkira.

As well about magma monster subjugation operation.

When I've finished listening to Kyurie-san story,

"I understand... I don't have any particular objection. ShiAkira sword too is already being repaired. And if possible I would will participate as well. Though that's if no student is objecting with my participation— nn? What's wrong?"

"Well, no... somehow you agree to it plainly, so...."

"It's an unknown demon, right? There might be dangerous for you after all. That's why I should've gone too right? If you were to fall and go into deep sleep for more than three years then, you and I would get killed by Hibigami you know?"

"That doesn't seem to be a joke is it..."

Though that would be only if I were to fall into deep sleep normally.

But let's not tell Kyurie-san about that.

It would just make an unnecessary worry.

With this,

I have succeeded in getting approval from my partner for participating in the operation, furthermore that partner also seems to be positive with the operation.

Let's talk about it with Aira-san tomorrow.

Before Kyurie-san returned, I have a little chat with her for a little bit just the two of us.

Among them she says,

"But you know... it's good to have a guarantee from the sacred royal family but, somehow I also have to make an appearance or something like that to the sacred royal family too. moreover, it seems like I have to wear a dress too you know? I don't think I would look good... or rather, it's scary."

that was what she complains about.

.....

The morning of the next day.

On the way to the Academy, I received ShiAkira sword from Kyurie-san.

Today Mia-san was sending me off.

Between eating breakfast, Mia-san was talking about the event that took place yesterday.

.....

The thing that I was able to grasp is that currently, Makina-san stress seems to be very high.

Soon, there might be a surprise attack visit to my house from her.

And today as well, Cecil-san is absent.

When the attendance report took place, they seem to have informed the academy that they would take a class again starting tomorrow(well I guess everyone has already treated them as a set, which means, Zix and Hirciz also going to attend tomorrow).

And the reason why she took absent is that 『the dark circle under my eyes does not yet disappear.』

At first, all of the classmates were dumbfounded.

And then they began to whisper to each other that there must be some unusual circumstance happen.

That Cecil Arclight were actually absent due to 『the dark circle under my eyes does not yet disappear』 you say? It's probably hard for them to believe that so suddenly.

.....

Probably, that was actually the truth I guess?

I don't feel surprised by it anymore.

For the current me, I can even think of that as something normal.

I imagined the expression of Zix when Cecil-san told him 『the dark circle under my eyes does not yet disappear, so today I want to take absent』 which brought me to smile.

Of course, I also imagined when Zix and Hirciz-san exchanged glance dumbfounded.

.....

As usual, after we finished liberal art lesson and battle lesson, we took a lunch break.

Kyurie-san and I were sitting on the same table that I use with Aira-san in the dining hall.

By the way, when I was handed the ShiAkira sword to Aira-san when I come across her this morning.

"Wah~, for you to participate in the operation, I'm really happy~. T-Thank you ne."

The slightly sweating while also smiling Aira-san.

Somehow, she seems to be nervous around Kyurie-san.

And the way she called her also not using 『You<TLN: Anta>』but 『You<TLN: Anata>』. <TLN: Anta is more crude/tomboyish/, Anata is more polite>

"I don't mind about this but, how about at your side? Even though things may appear this way, I'm also a former member of the sixth institution after all. You should know about yesterday incident, right?

"I don't mind about that. Or rather no student mind those things you know?

Instead, many of them hold admiration toward you. Within my exploration group, there's no one objecting your participation."

I heard that the snow-white figure of Kyurie-san which she shows when facing against Hibigami seems to be popular.

And things about there's someone who makes a picture out of it and sells it.

Well... I cannot help but agree; I've already burned it in my mind that perfect beauty figure.

From the start, Kyurie-san is a beauty after all.

Forbidden Spell Master of the Holy Tree

聖樹の国の禁呪使い 4

篠崎 芳

illust: べ 鯖コハダ



There seems no such thing as portrait copyright in this country, won't you give this partner of her just one piece of it...

Is it going to be alright, this country?

"That's why I warmly welcome you. and based on the thirst for blood that you shows at the time of battle practice, I'm looking forward to your ability alright?"

I would like to say that, for Aira-san being able to measure the degree of her ability just by sensing that thirst for blood, she's amazing.

Suddenly Aira-san turns her face down.

Her expression seems to be depressed.

"It's just... today, the situation have turned a little bit bad."

"Did something happen?"

Aira-san sighed greatly.

"The truth is today; many participants have decided to pull out from participating you see. several of them are also the students that we are going to call out."

"Pull out?"

"Unn... Those who pulls out seems to have been persuaded with reward. Of course we immediately prepared reward as well; however, the other side financial power is more powerful..."

Come to think of it, during the time we switch lesson and at the time when we do a battle lesson, on the corridor; there are a lot of students coming and going.

In short, they move around for the sake of inviting the other students huh?

"What is that... it's as if that we're some kind of opposition."

At first, the purpose of magma giant monster subjugation operation is to defeat the demon together, since it's everyone's problem, which everyone is only able to solve until ninth player because of it.

Probably they are the valuable students which Aira-san and the others had called out.

Then, a moderate amount of members has been gathered.

However, today, a different subjugation party has emerged, and everyone decides to switch horses, or so that's how I feel.

I really don't understand.

Even though at first it was about fighting against the common enemy, why it became competition so suddenly?

"The truth is—."

"Yo~, Airaa~!"

The one who appeared there is— Maro.

Some students stand behind him.

Aira-san then glared at Maro.

"Viburk... what are you getting at? you've been trying to pull out our member that we've gathered so far."

"Pulling out your member? This girl, really has a foul mouth huh. I'm not pulling them out, but, opened their eyes!"

"W-Wha!?"

Maro Laugh happily while spreading her arms.

"Oi oi this is St.Lunezret Academy you know!? It's a place where everyone competes against each other for junior saint rank! And yet, why do we have to join hands and aim for the same goal!? Competition is encouraged in this academy! Am I wrong!?"

However, the person who Aira-san scowled at is a student standing behind Maro.

"All of this, it's your doing right... Beoza Fallontessa." <TLN: His name ベオザ・ファロンテッサ... do tell me if you have better English version.>

"As expected of miss Aira, you're sharp."

The student called Beoza is wearing a black robe above his uniform.

He has a slightly oval face, however, because of his firm feature, he gives off a masculine charm.

He has dropping eyes, but, that also give him more charm.

A raven black hair down to his back.

His glasses frame is on the small side.

Indeed, this is the so-called lady-killer charm.

His way of talking is kind of narcissistic.

"But then, a man like me is necessary for a stupid man like Viburk you see... please do understand it! miss Aira!"

"... There's nothing that I have to understand."

"The part about Viburk being stupid?"

"I agree about that completely! that's not it, I mean, the way you guys doing things!"

Beoza shows grief expression.

"What! To think that I make miss Aira sad is... I'm sorry! But still, it can't be helped! This is my destiny... ah, my fate!"

Beoza spread his hands up toward the sky.

Looking at this scene, Kyurie-san and me have a complicated look on our face.

Probably she has the same thought as I do.

—What's wrong with this person.

"Khu, Viburk!"

Feeling that she waste the time dealing with him, Aira-san changes her aim at Maro.

"I'm not stupid!"

"I don't care about that! why are you doing this!"

Bang Aira-san hit the table with her hand and stand up.

"If you really want competition then do whatever you like! Though I think it would best for everyone to cooperate to take down that giant, I'm not going to stop you if you want to form another team! But, why are you trying to pull apart the team that we have gathered!?"

After she said that, Maro also seems to have regained his calm.

And began smirking again.

"Ha~, didn't I said it already! in this academy, we practice competition! if there's no competition for acquisition, it would be strange no!?"

"If that is the case, you don't have to do it with such insinuation isn't there!?"

"Shut up! Aren't you the one who's wrong!"

"What did I do!? I just try to gather the people who want to take down the giant at the ninth layer right!? Where is the wrong part in there!?"

"... Khu, That is—."

Maro looked at me with a side glance.

There Maro continued after stopped talking for a moment.

"Anyway, the one who will bring down that giant is 『Viburk Party』... not you guys. we will let you know, the difference in our power compared than yours."

Come to think of it, why did I call Maro as Maro I wonder? When I was in deep thought, Maro smirked toward me.

Ah, I remember now.

Because it's Viburk Maro so, it's 『Maro』 if I'm not wrong.

"If you want to say something say it!"

"O, Oh... Umm, let's all do our best."

"Aa!?"

.....

Eeeeeeh?

Isn't Maro looks a more smaller than before, or rather, he's like a barking of little puppy?

I wonder why...

Is it because the fight against Hibigami which numb my crisis sense?

"In short, it's jealousy huh?"

The one who opened their mouth is Kyurie-san.

"Aa?"

Maro glared at Kyurie-san.

"Ah right, you're here too... right now you're drawing close the forbidden spell user with women weapon to form sacred ruin party right? Aren't you glad? To have born with such fairly well face!"

"Viburk."

The one who speak with piercing voice is— Beoza.

"W-What is it..."

"You should be a little bit smarter."

Kachi, Beoza lifts his glasses frame with her finger.

"I accept your invitation due to your earnest request whom I regard as a younger brother; however, you should learn how to increase your friends rather than making an enemy out of them. above all— I don't admire your way of speaking toward women."

"S-Shut up!"

"That's right Beoza."

From the back, a sturdy man appeared.

"Bushcutter! <TLN: ROFL... Bazooka!... Joke aside, his name is バシユカータ! I use the raw without any modification, if you know better English name for him using those words, then do tell me.>

Maro who thinks that a helping hand has come smile joyfully.

The one who comes is a student with a violent vibe in contrast compared to Beoza.

"Somehow~ this guy is really irritating. furthermore, they seem to have no respect toward their upperclassman such as us."

The guy called Beshukata looked down toward Kyurie-san.

"Now then, should you greet your upperclassman with respect. o good looking ojou-chan?"

"Bushcutter."

Once again blaming voice come from Beoza.

"What's wrong with you Beoza? No matter you're rank one in junior saint ranking, even I'm a rank sixth you know? Though there won't be much difference."

Nn?

The first place?

"From the looks of it, you don't know it huh..."

Maybe because of a change in my expression thus she noticed.

Aira-san watching the scene, while reluctant, she began to open her mouth,

"Beoza Farontessa. He's the strongest magic user in the academy, rank 1 in the junior saint rank."

Chapter 63 (Crest)

This academy strongest magic user.

Rank first place in junior saint rank.

No wonder many students change side to them.

It's different if it only has high reward, if there's an incredibly powerful magic user in their group, then no wonder people feel attracted to them.

Noticing Beoza standing here, many students looked toward this direction.

Having them turned their line of sight indicate how much popular Beoza is.

"The highest junior saint rank in our group is fourteen. Though it is mortifying compared to the first seat, the difference is huge. Not only Beoza elder brother is a sacred tree eight swords member... Bushcutter is the son of Duke Troia. In addition, there's also their financial might, thus winning students to come to our side is close to impossible."

That was what Aria-san said while sounding vexed by it.

"The strongest huh..."

Beoza then turns toward Aira-san with an expression as if he disagrees with her.

"I didn't think that I'm stronger than the student council president, though."

After Beoza spoke those words, Bushcutter pushes him aside and stand before Aira-san.

"Whatever you say. Whether you're first rank or sixth, there's not much different. After all, the result of liberal art lesson also included to decide your rank. However, the most important is— practical experience, which one is stronger."

Overlooking Aira-san, Bushcutter grinned toward her.

"But well, I guess only competing to defeat this giant monster is not fun. how about this, the group who's slower at the subjugation, should be given punishment?"

"Your side is the one who selfishly makes a competition out of this, do you think you have the right to make such suggestion?"

The one who denied Bushcutter suggestion is Aira-san.

"Fuun, Is that so. well, I guess because of that Horn family is always being left in the dust by Arclight family."

"——!!"

Aira-san face turn red very quickly

"This has nothing to do with family isn't there!?"

"Has nothing to do with the family? then why you claimed that against Troia

family there's no chance of winning?"

"That is—."

An open provocation.

If it's Aira-san, she would say "don't decide it easily"— that's what I thought but,

Since they brought out family matters, the situation has turn ominous.

I guess there's no helping it.

I thought of letting pass their reckless provocation, but, as expected, as a man, I can't leave such a man to talk that way.

After I had such thought, at the time I'm about to butt in,

"What's this, did you guys wants to compete?"

Kyurie-san who watched the situation calmly since earlier opened her mouth.

"Nn?"

"If that the case, not that giant subjugation... how about we decide the victor with who's the one who arrived at the deepest layer?"

Bushcutter stands in front of Kyurie-san.

"I guess, I will hear it."

"The time period, hmm let's see, how about one month? in one month, Aira exploration group and Viburk exploration group will compete as to which one reach a deeper layer."

"You... do you think you can win against us?"

"Who knows. you won't know until you try after all."

Kyurie-san said that lightly.

Bushcutter changed his expression completely.

He shows a smile on his mouth.

"Then if that is the case, I have one suggestion."

"Let's hear it."

"How about, the loser have to listen to the winner unconditionally?"

"I don't mind, but, let's decide who will become the target of that ahead of time. since I don't want to push this kind of thing without the consent of the people who are related to it. of course, I'm an eligible subject."

"Ah? making the entire person who lost listen to those who won would be interesting, though?"

"Well, that how it is..."

Kyurie-san sharp eyes intersect Bushcutter line of sight.

Kyurie-san line of sight then turned toward me as if asking my thought.

I'm able to see the prospect of the success of this from her expression.

Measuring the opponent ability, she stepped in because she judges that we can win I guess.

"I don't mind being included in that you know?"

Thus I said such words.

"If that's the case... me as well."

The one who raises her hand is Aira-san.

"I'm the perpetrator who involved you two to this subjugation operation. I can't afford not to participate isn't it?"

Aira-san glared at Bushcutter.

"The truth is I don't like the way you guys do things. That's why this is a good opportunity. With this, I can make it clear what's wrong and what's right."

"Hoo~, you're also going to put yourself in this huh? Fine by me. Thanks to that, this will become worthwhile. Viburk, you're also okay with this right?"

"Yes, I don't mind."

Viburk nodded consented.

Looking at the scene, I now can understand the situation.

Probably they were aiming for this composition from the start.

Their target is either me, or Aira-san.

However their miscalculation is, they don't know that Kyurie-san would propose such suggestion.

"Beoza, you're fine with this as well right?"

"... The truth is, I'm not satisfied by it."

"Even if this is a request from a person of Duke Troia family?"

Beoza turned down his gaze.

"... I understand. I will also participate."

"Alright, it's decided then. Besides the other group wants to see something extra. Like this, we can draw the line who's the leader make distinction out of it. I'm thankful for this generosity of yours."

Bushcutter looked at the clock inside the dining room.

"Oh, it seems like the lunch time is about to end! Then, let's decide the detail next time! Let's go, Viburk!"

"Ou!"

Maro who has completely degraded into become follower leave the place after Bushcutter.

The two went toward the second floor, though on their way, they seem to have a dispute with someone but, in the end, they still able to go to the second floor. Probably it's because Maro who's not a person within 100 ranks is going to enter I guess. However, Bushcutter force his way through."

Then after making sure that those two has entered the second floor, Beoza turned toward here.

"About just now, I ask for your forgiveness, Miss Aira."

"....."

"You seem to have troubles with your family relation, however, as you can see, I also have some trouble related to my family, you see. Marquis Maro family aside, when the other party is a person from Duke Troia family, to be honest, I can't actually go against them. Well, though I also have no intention to make an excuse for making you feel displeased."

"It's fine... since you're not the person who is at fault."

"Fuu, how adult-like eh, Miss Aira. however, even with that—"

Suddenly he draws near toward Kyurie-san.

"Kyurie Velstein right?"

"... Yes."

"Aah, what a beautiful person."

"Ha?"

"The truth is I'd saw your several times within the academy, however, due to how beautiful you are, It makes me hesitate to call out."

"W-What are you saying?"

"Please pardon me. I'm really fond of beautiful things you see... but, this beauty... a beauty which even if we consider Cecil Arclight then it is equal... Ah, it's really saddening that I have to fight against such beauty! The God is really cruel!"

For some reason, Beoza looks depressed.

Kyurie-san looked at me as if asking for help, since she doesn't know what to do with this situation.

"Nn? You're..."

Beoza looked toward me this time.

"A, hello... I'm a freshman from Lion class—."

"Sagara Kurohiko right?"

"Y-Yes."

It appears that he know my name.

"The forbidden spell user who suddenly appear in this academy. of course, I know you, you see?"

Beoza smiled while lifting his glasses frame with his finger.

"My name is Beoza Fallontessa. please to make your acquaintance."

Nn?

I returned his handshake.

"... the pleasure is mine."

This person...

There's no hostility coming from him.

"We've met in this kind of situation, but, I hold no animosity toward you. However, please understand. You know ties of obligation between family right. And Viburk is a really sad child you see."

"Ma— Viburk is?"

"In the past, he's a decent person you see, however, since who-knows-when he has become like this. if I think about it, he has become someone like that after associating with Bushcutter."

Given the power relationship between Bushcutter and Beoza... I think Beoza is definitely strong.

That being the case, he might have been near Maro while he's being influenced by Bushcutter and become someone irritating.

At least being close enough to help occasionally.

"Also, about the matter with Bushcutter just now, for example, if we're the one who won this, I won't let them do anything excessive. No matter even if he's the son of Duke Troia family, even I have lines where I won't yield you know. Though, that is if we're the one who won ne~..."

"Eh?"

Beoza-san is looking up toward the second floor after let go of the handshake.

"That idiot."

His aura completely changed, emotion disappeared from his expression.

And his voice sounds cold filled with contempt.

"If only he understand just half of Kyurie Velstein and Sagara Kurohiko ability then— enough that you will understand, and there won't be this kind competition."

Beoza-san then turns around.

His robe fluttered.

"Well then, please excuse me."

Like that Beoza-san did not enter the second floor, but instead leaving the

dining hall.

.....

"For now I should try to do my best a little bit more ne~."

Immediately after we left the dining hall, Aira-san shows a wry smile.

"Also... I'm sorry that it has turn into something strange alright?"

"That is my line. of course, I do that because the prospect of victory but, having done things on my own accord, I'm sorry."

Kyurie-san apologized.

"T-That's not true! There's nothing that you should apologize for! even I also loose my cool, see..."

"We're the one who makes it all bad after all. there's no need for Aira-san to apologize."

"Just like what Kurohiko said. Such a stupid person is usually only good with their mouth. Only good at making their opponent angry."

Aira-san scratches her head looking shy.

"Ahaha... I'm sorry for making you pay attention to my own needs."

Aira-san has her line of sight directed to the floor.

"But you know, I decided to participate in the competition is because Kyurie and Kurohiko are participating, or so I thought. I wonder why? I feel like we can win if I were with you two. T-Though I have no basis for that, it's weird isn't it?"

"No. You're right, Aira."

"He?"

Kyurie-san relaxed and smiled toward Aira-san.

"Don't worry. about this competition, you can leave it to me."

Aira-san looks surprised.

And then her face turn redder.

"S-Somehow, despite being the same gender, it makes my heart throb, Kyurie is a really cool person isn't it?"

"Funn, just for this time, I will let you depend on me without reserve. after all, I also hate what bushcutter says."

"U, un... Thank you... K-Kurohiko as well, thank you ne~."

"I don't know if I can be as helpful like Kyurie-san; however, I will help with whatever I can do."

Afterward, we went toward the magic classroom.

Then, after magic lesson ended, it's after school time.

Aira-san left the classroom to discuss things with her exploration group member.

"Aira-san is really suitable to become leader, or rather, she really looks like a committee chairman eh."

I muttered alone while looking at the door.

Kyurie-san looked at me wondering.

"linchou ?" <TLN: Lit "Committee chairman.">

"Though she does not wear any glasses and has braid hair style ne~."

"??"

Ha, anyway...

"Regarding the match in one month, to make such competition, it's really wise of you."

"Nn? well... making who can defeat the giant faster as competition they say, to do that against giant whose power is unknown is dangerous after all."

To have a match where which group can defeat the giant faster, there's the possibility that opponent can go there today and defeat it.

Furthermore, I and Kyurie-san have not yet arrived at the ninth layer.

If our opponent has all of their members entered in that layer already then, because of the nature of the sacred ruin, there will be no chance for us.

Possibly, the reason Maro had gone inside the sacred ruin lately is because he had anticipated this match to occur.

"Because somehow I can see that you will accept the condition of the competition, I would have intended to step in even without changing the competition if it's not too unreasonable. It seems like they want to make us

accept the competition no matter what after all."

"It's a bit too open though."

That's why Kyurie-san and I wondered whether we should intervene or not.

Because we can see they have some kind of intention.

"And also, that two upperclassmen compared to the current us, they have more reliability to dive deeper. When we considering the average sacred ruin exploration result from last year, it's clearly more advantageous to the other side. Thus the other side won't have a reason to refuse such competition."

"I see, certainly..."

"However, that person named Beoza, it's a bit bothering me."

"Me too. That person compared to Bushcutter nor Viburk, he gives off a different feeling."

"Well, even with that, as long there are me and you, we can win. Being a number one within junior saint rank means, that no one is greater than him. Rather, the most terrifying thing is whether the sacred ruin will make an unusual movement or not."

"Indeed so..."

Kyurie-san then put her hand on her lips.

"And about that man named Viburk, this might be a little bit unrelated but..."

"Is there something wrong with him?"

Kyurie-san, after hesitating for a bit, began to open her mouth.

"I might be wrong but... He, about Aira, he likes her isn't it?"

"... As expected, you think so too?"

I also somehow thought of such possibility.

During the exchange at the classroom entrance previously as well, when Aira-san told Maro that he's on the way, he unexpectedly withdrew immediately.

And the words he said at the dining hall.

—Aren't you the one who is wrong!

I feel like that means 『even though I love you, you'd gone and invited someone like Kurohiko instead!』 or something like that.

In other words, he very likely wants to show off to make an appeal.

Now, this time, he makes a competition out of students acquisition, does he has the mind of bullying the person he likes I wonder?

Unexpectedly the 『will listen to the winner』 term might actually a success for him since if we include Aira-san in it.

Umu...

But still, I don't understand.

Though it's only a hypothesis, there's also the possibility that Maro didn't even understand his own feeling.

"Well, it's a waste of time to think about another person love affairs I guess. we should think up a way to defeat the giant monster instead."

"Indeed..."

Now then,

"For now I will go to the library to hear the matters regarding the sacred cursed sword, what is Kyurie-san going to do after this?"

Kyurie-san is then looking toward the door.

"Well, I have something to do... I'm sorry but, today, we will end it here."

"I understand. see you tomorrow then."

"Yes, excuse me."

After I received the disappointing sacred cursed sword from Kyurie-san, I leave the classroom and head toward the library.

.....

"Eeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeeh!?"

Brak, the books on top of the table scattered on the floor due to the sudden shock because she rose from her seat suddenly.

"S-Sacred cursed sword!? This is a sacred cursed sword right!? Did you stole it!?"

"There's no way that I would do such thing right! this is the sacred cursed sword that I've obtained!"

After noticed that I'm bringing a sacred cursed sword with me Claris-san spring up astonished—

Claris-san gets on all four looking at the sacred cursed sword that I dropped on the floor.

"Ho hou... there's no precedent that a sacred cursed sword being found inside the sacred ruin but, fumufumu~, certainly, it has crystals embedded in it in addition to the magic art equation carved on it..."

Claris-san then raises her face.

"This definitely a great discovery you know, Kurohiko-san!"

"Is that so?"

"But you know, this is a sacred cursed sword you know!? Uooooooooh I feel my energy being filled up!"

Claris-san who began frolicking full of tension took the sacred cursed sword with her hand and began examining the sword with great care.

Come to think of it, if I'm not wrong Zix said that there are only another three of them in this country.

Though since all of them who had heard that back then are looks calm, I don't feel it being that amazing, though.

"Nn? Is this a crest I wonder? Huh? This shield-like crest, I feel like I'd seen it before... I wonder, where did I see it?"

Claris-san groaned while having question mark floated above her head.

"Umm, if possible I want to hear the things about the earth prison but..."

Or rather, that is the main reason as to why I've come here.

"Earth prison? That kind of thing does not exist in this world. Mumumu, this crest..."

"Just before, you said that it might exist bellow the country of the end right!?"

"Unn, I've seen this before but...?"

"Emm... I don't mind just to hear about the legend. At the very least, tell me about the book where such information exists."

"Even so, this is really beautiful huh... I wonder what kind of reaction if we pour magic power to it huh... fuefuefue~..."

S-She didn't listen to me.

Haa~...

I guess there's no helping it.

Should I ask about the sacred cursed sword first?

"The truth is about that sacred cursed sword; it seems like it does not have any special power about it you know?"

"Hohou? That's fascinating indeed. About that, what do you mean by it?"

The reaction of the sacred cursed sword huh?

I told the story which I heard from Kyurie-san to her.

"Since it looks like a key, the truth is this might be not a weapon? that is what I'd thought, but I guess, that's impossible right..."

"Key? Key... key... AH!"

Clariss-san strikes the sword handle with her palm.

"That's it! I remember it now! in the clock tower, there's an unopened room!
If I'm not wrong, this crest also being drawn on the door desu!"

"The clock tower?"

"Indeed! There's an altar inside the clock tower basement, and in that altar,
there's an unopened door you see! I was once trying to have a look at it after
getting permission, but, I can't find a way to open the door..."

"This might be the key to that door?"

"That's right; that's right! Now then, let's head there!"

"Head there, where are we going to go?"

"The clock tower of course!"

.....

"Like that... you come to my place?"

"After all Kurohiko and I can't use any magic power you know? If that is the
case then who else going to pour their magic power into it!? And who else
going to have the permission to enter the altar in the clock tower basement!?"

The one who is sitting on the headmistress chair, Makina-san hold her hand
on her forehead and heave a sigh.

"I'm busy, though?"

"Don't say that! Please! Please, please, please, please!"

Clariss-san bangs her forehead on the headmistress desk hard.

"I-I understand, please stop it. this desk is hard after all... what would you do if your forehead gets hurt?"

"Then, Headmistress!?"

Claris-san raises her face immediately.

While Makina-san breath out a second sigh.

"Yes, I will go... you're fine with this right?"

"Ooh! Incidentally please also increase the library budgets!"

"What do you mean by incidentally! that is a no!"

Claris-san state is already on cloud nine.

Can a person look that happy I wonder?

Even so, I looked at Makina-san.

Makina-san is really a caring person isn't it.

Then Makina-san while looking reluctant change her line of sight toward me.

"... You're also interested in this right?"

"Well yes..."

Fuu, Makina san breath a third sigh.

"I understand. I will make preparations; please wait at the main gate."

Chapter 64 (A grand clock tower, and underground altar)

When Claris-san and I waiting in front of the main gate, one carriage comes toward us.

Then the carriage stopped in front of us.

The door of the carriage then opened.

"Sorry to keep you waiting."

Makina-san comes out from the carriage while holding her hair which swayed by the winds.

"Now then, get in."

I boarded the carriage and sat beside Claris-san.

I sit face to face with Makina-san.

Then the carriage began to move.

"Wah, this is really fun, isn't it. just, what kind of thing awaits I wonder?"

Clarissan looks cheerful like a child going on an excursion.

While saying "It really is fun," I greet Makina-san who is having a wry smile.

"Emm, Makina-san."

"Nn?"

"About Kyurie-san matters, Thank you very much."

"Don't worry about it. I also obtained a profit out of it after all. If it's mean that I can borrow her power then, something like that is nothing."

"But, because of that, I thought that your work would increase, and your mind and body fatigue will also increase..."

She opened her eyes wide.

"Mia is it?"

"Ah, No—"

"You don't have to cover it. after all, that girl is quite sensitive in that regard."

Makina-san breath out a sigh.

"It might be a bothersome thing, but I must do what I should do. if it's something troublesome then just about everything in society is troublesome, though surprisingly it also comfortable."

Fuun, Makina-san breath out while speaking out the irony.

"If there's anything that I can help, please do tell me alright?"

"I guess so, well then, next time shall I ask you to relax my body then?"

Relax her body?

Is it a massage?

"S-Sure... I don't know if I can do it properly, though."

"Good."

Unn...

Are her shoulders stiff I wonder?

"And also..."

She looks troubled as to how to say it; Makina-san looked at me with upturned eyes timidly.

"About the previous morning..."

"Previous morning?"

Ah...

By any chance... it's the day when I saw the dream about the forbidden spell king?

"For me to say those words and then immediately entered my house... how should I say it, emm, please forgive me."

"About that... I don't care about that."

Nn?

Somehow I feel something bad.

"Ah no, forget it... let's talk about this later."

Like that, Makina-san broke off the talk.

She assumed the attitude that the matter and talk have ended.

Because there was no help for it, I also no longer mention the topic.

After a short time, the conversation has come to an end.

However, it does not feel uncomfortable.

It feels like having a rest.

Speaking about Claris-san, she looked excited as she watches outside the window.

After a short while, Makina-san leaked a lovely yawn.

And then she began to look outside the window absentmindedly while she leans her head against the window.

By the time the carriage arrived at the end of the slope, Makina-san had already leaked sleeping breath.

As expected, she must be exhausted.

I put my finger on my lips and whispered to Claris-san.

"I feel sorry to wake her up. let's be quiet until we arrived."

"I understand."

Like this, we decide to wait until we arrived at the clock tower in silence while we feel the vibration transmitted from the seat.

.....

"The underground altar, is it?"

Glasses wearing middle-aged man scratches his head.

"Yes. There's something that I want to check."

A grand clock tower is standing tall near the imperial city center.

Currently, we're inside of it.

Makina-san woke up at the time we've arrived here, she descended first from the carriage and led us.

Claris-san and I followed right behind her toward inside the clock tower.

The clock tower was made of stone; a unique old-fashioned fragrance entered my nose.

On the first floor, there's a space that looks like an office, from the inside of it came out a middle-aged man greeted Makina-san.

The middle-aged man gazed at me and Claris-san in turn.

Suddenly his gaze stopped at Claris-san.

"Aah, I see... the usual person who likes investigate things..."

Makina-san nodded while folded her arms.

"Indeed..."

The man seems to know Claris-san.

Furthermore, she appears to have left a very great impression.

Since he seems to be able to guess what matter we've come here for just from looking at her.

"You need to the permission from the sacred royal family, you see."

"I have no intention of giving you guys any trouble. if it's really a must for us to get the permission, then I will bring all the document next time."

"Well... if it's you then it should be all right I guess. however, let's write the official document first?"

"I understand."

Makina-san then turned around

"Well then, can you both wait here for a bit?"

After she said that, Claris-san and I wait for her.

Makina-san went inside the office with the man.

As usual, her degree of authority, or rather, her power with that position always surprises me.

Accidentally the stairs near the office caught my attention.

The stairs went spiral toward upward.

It seems like they only use stairs to go up.

The people who do maintenance for the clock have it rough huh.

I looked up.

From the top floor, I can hear metallic sounds coming from it.

It sounds unusual yet powerful.

Word of admiration escaped from my mouth unintentionally.

"Amazing..."

"Do you find something interesting?"

Looking at me, Claris-san has a smile on her face.

Ah.

Damn it...

"Fufufu, this grand clock tower has a long architecture history, you know~?"

"L-Look, Makina-san seems to be about to return!"

"The headmistress seems to have a chat inside the office though?"

"M-Makina-san~!"

However, help never come to this cry for help, what come to my eyes is Makina-san figure talked with the men's behind the office glass.

Somehow they offered some sweets and drinks one after another.

Or rather, what's wrong with that popularity!?

"Now then! Let me tell you the history behind this grand clock tower as long as time permits! Originally this grand clock tower you see, the previous king—."

In the end, I received the lecture about this large clock tower architecture history from Claris-san until Makina-san returned...

.....

"So here is the underground altar huh..."

I, who have become a professor after Madame Claris give me the lecture about this clock tower, examined the surrounding while brushing my chin despite having no mustache and beard.

Previously, after Makina-san returned from inside the office, she lead us toward the stairs leading down on the corner of the first floor, from there we walk straight ahead through a passage.

The altar appeared after we opened the stone door from the passage earlier.

Currently, we're inside the altar room.

Stone walls surround the room, and this room has a dim lightning.

The atmosphere is quite similar to that of sacred ruin.

Or rather, if I take the consideration that the sacred ruin is spread under this royal capital then, this is a room inside the sacred ruin?

"It's there..."

"Yes..."

Makina-san pointed toward the direction and Claris-san affirmed.

Behind the arranged altar.

Just like what Claris-san had said, there's a shield-like crest engraved on the old door.

To begin with, this altar, there's no clear answer as to why this altar have been built.

I head from Claris-san that it was something which being found at the time when they constructed the clock tower but,

"Was it said that goddess Lunezret is being enshrined in this altar?"

I try to throw the information which I got from Claris-san earlier to Makina-san.

"Indeed. That's why it is under the management of the sacred royal family thus we can't enter it bluntly, however, to the end of it, it's just a formality. There's the thing about the sacred tree religious organization pride as well after all. Probably, the sacred royal family thinks that no body 's take an interest in the secret of this altar."

While saying that, Makina-san ask me to hand over the sacred cursed sword.

While Claris-san with high spirit followed from behind.

I also follow her.

Makina-san while looking at the keyhole, began to speak,

"It seems to be a match in size..."

Makina-san then pointed to the sword that she held and asked,

"This, you get this sword from the fifth layer of the sacred ruin right?"

"Yes."

Though the situation is slightly unusual.

Makina-san turned around toward the keyhole once again.

"Well then... for now let's try it out."

Saying that, the sacred cursed sword crystal began to emit green light.

Makina-san seems to have poured magic power into it.

And then, she inserts the sacred cursed sword to the keyhole.

At that moment,

A magic pattern appeared on the door surface.

The magic pattern emits light.

I shade my eyes due to the intense light.

"Ah, the door is..."

The door opened slowly.

And the light emitted from the magic pattern settled down after the door fully opened.

"I-It really is being opened... the unopened door."

Claris-san said that dumbfounded.

"I'm really surprised. To think that this is really the key— eh?"

Toward Makina-san line of sight.

The sacred cursed sword has changed to gray color in her hand.

And then— it began crumbling.

The sacred cursed sword which becomes something like a lump of clay, collapsed.

It's as if saying that it has finished its duty.

Makina-san looked down to her feet where the sacred cursed sword has crumbled down.

"I guess, it's only one time use huh..."

"Rather than that, please look at that!"

Claris-san pointed toward inside the door.

In there, there's another altar.

Also, the room is completely different on that side; a dark red room tinged with an ominous atmosphere.

"....."

Ah...

I see.

I thought that I'd seen this scene before... it is something that I'd seen when I fought against blue goblins.

"Since it seems to be dangerous, that's why I will enter first."

Makina-san stepped forward.

I also stepped my foot inside the room while prepared to use the forbidden spell immediately when needed.

The room area itself is small.

Probably around six tatami room. <TLN: around 10 square meters.>

The ceiling is also not that high.

Rather than impressive pillars, or a goddess statue sculpture, inside here, there's only a worn-out shrine.

We stood in one line in front of the altar.

Claris-san who stand in the center began examining the altar at once.

"Hohou, this really gives a good feeling isn't it."

On the altar, there's a carvings reminiscent of a demon.

And, on the top of the altar, there's an oblong box enshrined on it.

"A coffin... considering that, this is a bit too small though."

After she judges that there seems to be no danger, while paying attention to the surrounding, Makina-san finally opened her mouth.

I also began to observe the oblong box.

Now that you mention it, this doesn't look like a coffin.

Fumu...

I didn't see any keyhole.

I guess, if we want to open it, we can just open it as is?

"This, can we open it? It's fine right? Right?"

Clariss-san demanded permission.

Her face as if saying 『please leave the opening to me』.

"There might be some trap laying around. temporarily we—."

"Tou! if we die, we die together!"

Although Makina-san is in the middle of talking, Clariss-san nonchalantly opened the box cover vigorously.

"Wai—."

Astonished, Makina-san took a step backward.

On the other hand, Clariss-san line of sight directed inside the box.

"W-What is it? Is there something inside?"

Makina-san is looking at her with worry, took a step forward and stretch her neck to peer in.

Then,

"T-There's nothing..."

Claris-san said in trembling voice.

"I-It's empty—..."

She seems to have taken a great shock that her eyes turn white.

Though usually, she looks beautiful... this is quite a regrettable scene.

I drop my shoulder though it has a different meaning compared to Claris-san, I peeked inside the coffin.

"Huh?"

In there, I noticed something.

Under which seems to be powder, though it looks empty, there is something—

"Wait..."

Makina-san seems to have noticed it as well.

She put her hands inside the coffin gently.

Then she picked up something.

The powder that had been covering it falls.

Then Makina-san leaked small "Ah..." voice.

After pondering for a short while, she hands over the things that she had picked up with her hand to me.

Eh? I pointed at myself.

Nods, Makina-san nodded.

I take it timidly and then checking it.

E-Emm, what is this?

"『I, The forbidden spell—."

.....

Eh?

This is—.

Intermission 3 (Demon Lord)

[Kyurie Velstein]

After parting ways with Kurohiko, Kyurie walk along the corridor alone.

Some students casually walk back and forth passing her.

Everytime class is over, something like this is always happening.

However,

—Well then, it attracts too much attention here.

Kyurie changed her direction and walked toward some place.

That place is a place which Cecil had told her about.

The place that Kyurie is heading to is not the open space with a fountain that gathered a lot of students, but, a place further back, a place where a broken fountain exist.

She arrives at the desired location.

She had come to this location a few times in the past but, this place is as deserted as always.

The broken water fountain bricks that always being exposed to the wind and rain had changed color, and crumbling down here and there.

A natural cause.

There's also no sign that humans hands had touched it for a long, long time.
One can easily see that this place had been left just like that.
The word of abandoned fit this place very much.
The light is also not reached this place that much.

Maybe because this place is like this, that there are hardly any students set foot on this location.

Because of this location being surrounded by thick tree, this place can not even be seen from the windows of the building.

Furthermore, because trees and walls are encircling the surrounding on some part, the possibility of students looking this way is quite low.

She remembered the time when Cecil offered Kurohiko some food at this place.

"....."

No, This is not the time for her to think about such thing.

"Now then— How about you stop trying to conceal yourself? I can't stand an eyesore."

When Kyurie said so, a man appeared from the shadow.

"An eyesore huh? I guess, I should take that as a compliment?"

The man who appeared wears a uniform coat.

One can see black clothes being worn slovenly.

His hair which long enough to cover some part of his eyes has deep blue color.

Brown eyes.

Sanpaku eyes. <TLN: Google it>

His height is taller compared to Kyurie,

One can say that his body feature is relatively well.

However, due to his facial expression that full of wickedness, it resulted of the notion of a handsome man being taken away.

"It's you huh, Lokia." <TLN: Name is ロキア>

"Yap, it's me. Kyurie."

Lokia is the same as Kyurie.

A person from the sixth institution.

—I see now, what Hibigami had said is about him huh?

Kyurie recalled the words that had been spoken by Hibigami.

『The information I got does not seem to be true』

Noiz and Lokia, If I'm also considering the part that the person he met is merely impostor then, I'm sure that the person image from the information he got also considerably blurred.

Regarding that, even Kyurie information as well might be mixed fragmentarily.

Even Hibigami, I bet he didn't expect that, there are three people from the sixth institution in this imperial city.

However, what I have on my mind is, who is the person who gives information to Hibigami in the first place.

Lokia comes closer to the water fountain.

"But still, to think that I would meet you here, 『Silver Lady』. As I thought, is it about that? About Noiz?"

"... Well, yes."

"I really don't understand. I came to get my beloved sword that had been stolen by that shitty Noiz, but, why are you looking for that person?"

"It's something that you shouldn't know."

It seems like Noiz had stolen his beloved sword.

There are two swords that Lokia regarded as his beloved sword.

If I'm not wrong, it is a 『Namochi』 sacred sword and cursed sword.<TLN: Namochi lit = "Great Endurance">

Kyurie tried to recall it from her memory.

Lokia's beloved swords huh... the sacred sword was named Rafeis and the cursed sword is Falvety, isn't it? <TLN: His sword name ラーフエイズ(Rafeis) and ファルヴェティ(Falvety).>

Sacred Sword, Cursed Sword, Magic Sword.

By that, it does not mean that the sacred sword and cursed sword have a 『Namochi』 inscription.

And also, 『Namochi』 is a sword more stronger compared than the other.

Also, Lokia has tended to fight using the sacred sword or cursed sword only one at a time.

By the way, as for the reason why he decides to fight with only one sword at a time, the person himself said 『It's obvious that doing it that way is more hotter!』, or so he said.

However, Kyurie has no idea of what 『Hotter』 he means.

"More importantly... it's about the theft who stole the student uniform, is that you?"

"Ha~, isn't that obvious?"

Lokia acknowledges it without fuss.

Lokia then stands above the broken water fountain rim.

"Since I think that you will need it soon. If I were to search for Noiz within the academy then, I think you will need this guy."

"... Are you alone?"

"No, I have one comrade. currently, I had him hide at a certain place in this imperial city. He's too old to pass as a student, and, more importantly, the Academy side has already known his face."

"Already know his face you say?"

"Previously, he does investigation to this imperial city including this academy but, that guy had stupidly being caught."

"... It can't be, the things about someone broke out the detention room in this academy; it has something to do with you?"

"Indeed. At the time when he wants to escape alone, he broke out the

detention room flashily."

Lokia cracked his neck.

"But still, this academy, surprisingly can be reckoned. the one that succeeded in arresting my comrade is, not a sacred tree knight nor the instructors, but a student from this academy."

Lokia move his neck again making cracking sounds.

"It seems like the student who caught that guy is named Beoza, for him to be able to catch Ghost, it's quite impressive." <TLN: Ghost here is an alias.>

Beoza.

It's the guy that came to the dining hall together with Viburk.

If I'm not wrong, I heard that he is the strongest magic user in this academy.

"I was told by Ghost, the conclusion of the fight against that student named Beoza, it seems like he put up a white flag on the spot immediately you know? Kukuku, such disgrace to the country of the end isn't it?"

If Lokia is the one who sent him off, then he must be strong.

And for someone making that kind of man surrender then, Beoza, it seems like the title of the most powerful magic user in the Academy is not just for a show.

On the other hands, Ghost who had been caught seems to be quite unlucky.

I don't know the details as to how it end up with a fight but, it depends on the fact that his opponent is a student ranked first in this academy after all.

"Like that, as the other guy who has the responsibility. therefore the other day, I came here by myself."

Lokia laughed and then looks down.

"But still, you still unable to catch that damned woman right?"

"I guess..."

The person whom he refers to as damned woman is Noiz, I guess.

"This might turn into a drawn-out war. but you know, she herself might not have realized it but—."

Lokia cut his words.

Then his eyes slide to the surrounding.

"Unexpectedly, she might have been observing us right now you know? Since meeting between you and I, for her is something very exciting."

The way Lokia talk just now seems to be a plan to reveal Noiz.

But,

"So—."

Right now other than that, I have things that I want to ask this person since a while ago.

"Do you need something from me, Lokia?"

Kyurie asked with a flat tone of voice.

While also leaking a thirst for blood.

Lokia narrowed his eyes while opened his mouth.

"Oi oi, for heaven's sake. You should know that there's no way for me to win against you, isn't it? The special privilege to bully others only belong me. Do you think I want another guy to have it?"

"Speak. I should have said that you were an eyesore a while ago. I was going to overlook you for the sake of looking up Noiz, however, if by any chance you're thinking of intervening with my life then, —I'll crush you."

Her voice is full of intent to kill.

The voice that she doesn't want Kurohiko to know about it.

"Fuhahaha, how scary, Kyurie... look at me? I come empty handed."

"I also didn't bring any weapon, however— against you; magic should be enough."

"No no, that's not what I meant!?"

Lokia raises his hands while panicking.

"Like I said, I don't come to fight you! Tte, oi oi !? Aren't you going to do it for real!? No matter how you put it, you've gone too far Kyurie Velstein! As expected, you're really scary! It made me unable to speak instead!"

"... Disappear."

When Kyurie said those word, Lokia fixed his breath to calm himself.

"W-Well don't be so harsh... I was only interested in something you see."

"Interested you say?"

Lokia laughed while stick out his tongue.

"Yes... the man who's with you a while ago."

"—!!"

"If I remember correctly... his name is Sagara Kurohiko, isn't it?"

Lokia then bends his body forward.

And matches his glance with Kyurie.

"Who is that guy? For me, to see that 『silver lady』 completely madly in love... oi, what kind of joke is that?"

Madly in love.

Based on the context, it carries a 『good will』 I guess.

Though it generally applies to Hibigami and the other guys, since the olden days Lokia always have a weird way to express himself.

Toward such way of speaking Kyurie is already half given up.

Since it was a regular occurrence to take no notice, she decides to ignore it.

"That's something that has nothing to do with you."

"I don't care about your reason. Among the people from the sixth institution. I heard a rumor that he fight against that Hibigami you see? And far from it, I heard that he chase him out you know?"

"a while ago you said that you'd came to this city since 『the other day』, at the time when Hibigami goes rampaging, you're at the imperial city isn't it?"

"Don't be stupid! Haven't I told you the reason why I come here! Who on their right mind would want to fight against that monster! I have no wish to die fighting that guy! I heard it from the people I meet!"

Kyurie is at a loss.

Whether she should speak about the relation between Hibigami and Kurohiko or not.

She quickly thought about it.

And then,

"It does not just chase him away. It seems that Hibigami had decided to make Kurohiko his one in a lifetime arc-enemy you know?"

"W-What did you say!?"

Lokia almost slipped his footing.

While looking confused, Lokia turns toward Kyurie with an expression as if in shock.

"T-That Hibigami!? You bitch, that's not a funny joke you know!?"

"It's not a joke. As a proof of that, Hibigami going to wait for Kurohiko and he also entrust him with 『Demon eater』."

"『Demon Eater』 you say!? the shitty sword that he holds dear since the time when we're still at the sixth institution?"

"That's right."

Saying it as a shitty sword is a bit mean though.

The reason why Kyurie told him about their relation is because, if he knows that Kurohiko is Hibigami favorite then Lokia won't touch him unnecessarily.

In fact, no one from the sixth institution wants to make that Hibigami angry.

Just like I thought, Lokia seems also fear Hibigami.

Like this, he won't make any stupid behavior.

"I-I see... I see now; I can understand if you get infatuated then."

"Moreover, Sagara Kurohiko is a forbidden spell user. Do you know about that?"

"Forbidden spell? By forbidden spell, it's "that" forbidden spell?"

It seems like he has yet to know about it.

"Indeed."

Kyurie realizes that she's being impatient.

She felt like, there's a strange feeling of wanting to brag about Kurohiko to Lokia.

"Hee... forbidden spell eh."

Lokia pondered while touching his Adam apple with his thumb

It was Lokia habits to touch his Adam apple when he's in deep thought.

"If that is the case then, I can understand why he can match against Hibigami. but still, when I saw him before... though his look isn't that bad, he does not look like a strong person..."

Kyurie becomes sullen.

"It's because his nature is a gentle one. He just likes to hide his fangs."

"I wonder about that. If his nature is a kind one, Hibigami is the type to spit out at a sweet dog, though."

"... A fact is a fact. I don't care if you were going to believe it or not."

"Hou—?"

Lokia looked toward Kyurie as if finding it interesting.

"What is it?"

"You bitch, do you really like that Kurohiko boy?"

"... Dunno."

"Kukuku, Hahahaha!"

Lokia is crouching and hit his own knee while looking pleasant.

Kyurie is looking at him giving her a sense of deja vu.

"To think that a spring has come to that 『silver lady』! Some things are hard to understand in this world!"

I knew it; He's saying similar things as Hibigami.

I wonder if I changed that much?

For some reason, I feel embarrassed.

"S-Shut up, I told you that I don't know—."

Lokia tried to hold back and raise his hands above his head.

"I know I know. I don't know it either. I don't know anything. I have no interest in other people love affairs either, I'm also not interested if you see me as the opposite sex."

"I also have no wish to see you as the opposite sex either."

"Unless you're not a beauty, I might have been interested."

Lokia tends to hate a woman who's normally being called a beauty.

He said that every time he sees a beautiful person, it makes him remember his 『girlfriend』 or Noiz. <TLN: Kanojo here, I don't know his Girlfriend or Girlfriend... honestly.>

"Well, I can understand it roughly. I'm just interested in the person who has changed that Kyurie Velstein."

Fuun, Kyurie snorted out her breath.

"If you're done with your business then disappear. I won't report this to the headmistress. However, leave after the matter with Noiz have been settled."

"S-Sure..."

"??"

Kyurie looks puzzled.

"What are you surprised about?"

"No, It's just that I feel strange that you become quite perceptive... you, you'll completely change, if you really want to huh?"

"—, S-Shut up!"

"D-Don't tell me; you're feeling embarrassed!? That Kyurie Velstein is!? Are you sane!? You're not lost sight of your own self right!? you, don't tell me, you're not Noiz in disguise right!?"

"Shut up! Disappear!"

Hup Lokia jump down from the broken water fountain rim.

"Fuhahaha, is that also the influence of that Sagara Kurohiko? I suddenly feel interested in him. To think there's a man who's able to change that Kyurie till this point, It surprise me like the change of a climate."

"If, by any chance, you dare to touch Kurohiko—."

"I said I know. I have no intention to make an enemy out of Hibigami and Kyurie Velstein you know. I have no intention of harming Sagara Kurohiko."

Lokia smiled fearlessly at Kyurie.

"Well, If I were to find Noiz, I would inform you as well. That's why, until I find Noiz, please overlook me."

Kyurie then has some thought.

About how far should she hold his words true?

Inside the country of the end, there are three prominent organizations, one of them is named 『the kingdom of the fools』.

The people from that organization regard themselves as one true king; the place has the characteristic that everyone can call themselves as 『true king』.

That's why whenever they are being caught outside the country of the end, they will say that 『I, myself is the king』.

About that 『kingdom of the fools』— If they are from the country of the end then many would know.

That there is one person who is clearly different compared than the rest.

That person, once being referred as 『Demon lord』 by a former member of the sixth institution.

Having an extreme superior magic power, he becomes the man being called as magic power king.

And the king that controls that 『kingdom of the fools』 is— 『demon king』 Lokia.

In the past, Hibigami evaluates Lokia in this manner.

『I want to peel that clown skin Lokia have, however, I have not a single way to force him to do so. He himself might not know about his own origin I guess.』

Hibigami then laughed while striking his scabbard toward the ground as if half given up.

『Kakakaka, what a difficult person. Lokia's weakness, Lokia himself might not even know it, the bottom line is that essentially Lokia is as elusive as haze. In order to make that guy get angry, enough that he will bare his fangs against me... now then, I wonder what should I do?』

At that time, Kyurie still doesn't completely understand Hibigami words, but now, Kyurie might understand it.

In other words, that even Hibigami 『didn't know much』 about the guy named Lokia.

However, regarding finding Lokia's 『weakness』, Noiz who success at 『stealing Lokia's beloved sword』 seems to be a great hit.

The reason why Hibigami didn't use such plan is because, of course, that would decrease his power.

Having remembered those stories regarding Lokia, Kyurie becomes hesitant.

It seems like Lokia has the plan to find Noiz.

However, Lokia himself is an element of danger...

Kyurie herself is stronger than Lokia.

And besides, Lokia himself did not have his beloved swords.

There's also the possibility that he's doing it to himself.

Should I forcibly make him spit out his plan for finding Noiz?

That being said— The problem is Lokia 『Nature』 itself.

The fight might turn into a lengthy one.

Kyurie is contemplating whether or not if it's wise to make another uproar within the academy.

Currently Lokia, passing Kyurie side, he's walking away leaving the place.

Kyurie then clenches her hands.

—As expected, should I eradicate him here?

Kyurie turns around, and walk closer toward Lokia.

Or take him by surprise—

However, suddenly... the figure of Lokia is disappeared.

"....."

A faint anger surges out from Kyurie heart.

It is because she felt relieved because of this.

Such as "I'm glad that I don't have to make another uproar by fighting against Lokia"—, That was what Kyurie had thought.

Since the permission for her to stay in this academy might have been lost, if she has to fight against him.

After all the opponent is that Lokia.

She doesn't think if she can finish the battle with just a small scale of disturbance.

If a student got rolled up with the fight and got themselves killed then, there's the chance that the Academy would've thought that she possess a huge dangerous element thus she will get thrown out.

Though leaving the academy itself, she does not feel any regret.

However, that means she has to bid farewell to 『him』—

"I—..."

Kyurie opened her clenched fist, and gaze at her own palm.

"You'll completely change, if you really want to huh?"

At the same time the words from Lokia flashes, the face of the man who changed her also appeared in her mind.

Chapter 65 (Return)

The next day after I went to the grand clock tower.

Together with Curie-san. I'm attending the classroom like usual.

"Ah..."

The three people who were absent before have already sat down on their seat.

"Good morning, Kurohiko."

"G-Good morning... Cecil-san."

Cecil tone of voice did not change from the usual one.

Like this, it makes what had happened that night feels like a dream.

She has returned to her previous avenue. <TLN: Something like, return to her previous spotlight/stage/etc.>

"What happen with the dark circle under your eyes? or rather... is your condition already get better?"

"Yes, just as you see."

Cecil-san flashes a sweet smiling face.

They say that she have an absent yesterday because of dark circle under her eyes, but, it seems like the dark circle under her eyes already have gone completely.

Umu...

Then again, as expected, when Cecil-san is around, the classroom mood become cheerful.

I feel like getting a great profit just by being in this classroom.

"So, Zix and Hirciz-san, what had actually happened?"

In contrast to Cecil-san smiling face, the two people who sit on her side have a dull expression.

They look exhausted.

In exchange for Cecil-san who has returned to her usual self, this time, this two people lost their spirit.

Zix looks better compared to Hirciz-san who usually have a calm face as her default looks dead tired.

After I exchange greetings with the two of them, I asked what had happened.

"I thought that you're looking considerably tired... did something happen?"

Zix sent his gaze to me.

"Cecil-sama yesterday, she keeps practicing sword from morning till evening... furthermore, she was more considerably fired up than usual..."

"That means, yesterday, you guys had to become her practice partner?"

Though Zix didn't answer, Hirciz-san who put her chin on the desk affirmed my question with her eyes.

There's circle under their eyes as well; however, they seem to be able to hold it.

What I'm surprised about is that Cecil-san whom supposedly considerably fired up, did not show any shred of fatigue at all.

Or perhaps, that is simply within her ladylike chart?

"But still, I'm glad that she has got better."

Hirciz-san said those words with a subdued voice.

Cecil-san put her hands on their shoulder quietly.

"I thank the two of you. for being my sword practice partner, and of course, for being worried about me as well."

Zix and Hirciz-san then began opened their mouth.

"It is for that reason we're here. Please do rely on us more."

"Just like what Zix said. please depend on us more... just like to certain someones."

For some reason, Hirciz-san looked at me with a belligerent gaze.

By certain someone... is it about me?

"About that, it's impossible I guess?"

Like that, Zix spoke in denial.

"Mwu..."

Hirgiz-san dissatisfied gaze moved toward Zix.

While those two has such exchange, Curie-san began to talk toward Cecil-san.

"You look better than I thought, I'm relieved, Cecil."

"Yes, I'm sorry for causing you worry... Did I have caused you trouble?"

"... Well, not really."

"Fufufu, Curie is really a kind person isn't it?"

"Fuun, depends on the person... it's not like the core part changed or anything."

Curie-san eluding Cecil-san praise lightly.

However... umm, I wonder why?

I had thought about it since this morning but, is it my imagination, somehow Curie-san looked different today compared to her usual self.

If I have to say it, Her softened attitude has returned to the stiff attitude she has when she just came here.

The things after we parting ways after school yesterday come to my mind, I wonder if something happens after that?

.....

After the bell rings for a short while, Instructor Joseph enter the classroom to

make an attendance report.

Just like usual, Instructor Joseph gives us informative matters.

Today Maro seems to be absent.

The reason for his absent, is it related to the competition?

On the other hand, Aira-san comes to the classroom late.

According to my memory, this is the first time I saw her being late.

What bugged me is her exhausted expression which a bit different than what Zix and Hirciz-san have.

I wonder if her condition has anything to do with the giant subjugation plan?

And then as soon as the liberal art lesson ended Aira-san said "Because there will be a meeting at the dining hall after today class, could you come after the class end?", after leaving such words, she rushes out of the classroom.

I looked toward Aira-san who went out from the classroom.

She has a gloomy look, which makes me worried...

Just now, she also shows a smile that looks forced, and during the liberal art lesson, she looks absent-minded.

After the lesson, with an unapproachable mood she left the classroom, I don't get the time to talk with her.

Likewise, she seems to have the same impression as I do, Curie-san who is looking at the door has an anxious expression on her face as well.

"That Aira, is she alright?"

"It's a bit worrying isn't it."

After all, I feel Aira-san is someone who always put an honest effort.

It would be nice if there's something that I can do but,

"Well, For the time being after the class end, we will go to the dining hall to see the circumstance. That person also seems to have been working really hard after all. For us to butt in at this stage might be unnecessary."

"... I guess so..."

Though I'm anxious looking at Aira-san who looks impatient, I began my preparation for my battle practice lesson.

.....

In the middle of exchanging blows, Instructor Isabella interjected by saying 『Are you guys a lover?』, we finished the battle practice without any change except that our pace has been destroyed, then lunch time come but...

"Emm, Cecil-san?"

"Nn? What's wrong?"

"N-No, you see..."

Today, together with Cecil-san, the two of us have lunch at the place with broken fountain.

The lunch she gave me is her homemade Sandwich bread.

Today bread is cheese, light spices, and meat; furthermore, there's tomato paste included in it too.

Well, Anyway,

"Aren't you being too close?"

We were sitting down on the water fountain rim like the last time but, Cecil-san distance is strangely too close.

Our shoulder touched all the time.

"Huh? You don't like it?"

"I don't mean it that way but..."

As a man, there are a various thing to consider you see...

Cecil-san picks up a sandwich from the basket then tilted her head.

"Well then... do you want me to feed you?"

"How come it turn that way!?"

Fufufu, Cecil-san giggled.

She has 『that look』 on her face.

"Didn't we already exposed our secret to each other? Isn't that right?"

"E-Even so—."

"Now then, go ahead and eat? I've made it with much trouble, after all, it will be a waste if you don't eat it right? Come?"

A sandwich being carried by thin fingers approaches my mouth.

"Uu... I can do that myself—."

"Nn? What?"

She pulls her upper body backward.

And while she put on an alluring smile, Cecil-san hand did not stop.

Wait, your real character... your true character shows up!

"Cecil-san! This is in the academy you know!?"

"Haa, It is the academy, so ?"

In the end, Cecil-san eats the sandwich which she held on her hand by herself and began chewing it.

"....."

Did I just get teased?

"Yes, I'm teasing you, so?"

Cecil-san answered in affirmation, while licked the pasta which got left on her finger.

.....

Wait, I didn't say anything didn't I!?

Did you read my mind!?

"Fufufu, Kurohiko is easy to understand after all."

"E-Emm..."

"I'm sorry, because of Kurohiko response is lovely, it made me want to tease you... I bet, this is that night fault."

Cecil-san draws her body closer while smiling with "Fufufu."

Finally, the distance is close enough that our body touches.

"....."

I wonder why.

The image of Cecil Arclight inside of me began to rattling and crumbles away.

"Something like this, you don't like it?"

"It's not like that... something like this, is it alright?"

"Isn't it fine... when it's just the two of us."

"Haa..."

While looking up toward the leafs that shake by the wind over her head, Cecil-san continues licking the pasta on her finger.

If someone were looking at this scene, they would definitely scream "How vulgar!".

"I don't really like to lie toward myself, because I don't want my emotion to explode like the last time. Though having said that, I also have no intention of giving up 『the girl that being loved by god』 which I have been building up until now. After all, such thing will come in handy in the future."

I bet she has been having some thought about her future.

From that, she decides to continue the image of 『the girl that being loved by god』.

Cecil-san while her hands on the broken water fountain rim, she swings her legs to the air.

Her movement is just like that of a child.

"Having said that, there's also no need for my original rough temperament to disappear. Therefore I decide to be myself when I'm in front of the person who knows the real 『Cecil Arclight』."

"Is there any other person other than me who know the real 『Cecil Arclight』?"

"So far, only Kurohiko know about it. as in, limited to Kurohiko ne~."

Cecil-san then floats a lovely smile.

"Emm, by that... is that mean you will only show your true self in front of me?"

"Just as I said. You can think of it as a reward for me who have worked hard to be 『the girl that being loved by god』 by everyone."

Unn...

I wonder if it's similar to that of the listening role I have with Makina-san whenever she has some complaints.

"It's fine, since it's only when there's only just the two of us, ne?"

Furthermore, she draws her face closers in a coy way.

Unn...

Whenever her slender hand or our shoulder touches each other, it makes me nervous.

『Unexpectedly, her nature might be that of a devilish woman.』

Incidentally, I remembered what Curie-san say about Cecil Arclight.

Surprisingly those words might right on the mark.

By the way, based on the agreement, today I should be having lunch with Curie-san but, it seems like it has been ceded to her(or rather, that agreement still in effect?).

"Moreover— I'm different compared to Curie, you see."

Cecil-san then crossed her leg, and peer toward me.

"You see, I, not just toward you, I've been envious toward Curie too, you know?"

"Curie-san is strong after all."

"W~R~O~N~G" <TLN: Chi~ga~i~ma~su... go ahead imagine anime girl said that, you guys should be able to right?>

"Uwah!"

Her eyes turn into condemning eyes; furthermore, she pinches my side with her right hand.

"Then what is it?"

"Curie, different than me, since she has her own self. If I have to say something more... emm, like her honestly toward her own self."

"Ah—, indeed, there's such thing."

"Right? I don't have that part isn't it?"

"Indeed..."

"Don't admit it so quickly."

Zubu, Another pinch sunk to my side.

.....

Occasionally her true character is scary.

And the person herself is not timid too.

I breathe a sigh.

I understand.

If that is her intention then—

"No no as expected, Cecil-san and Curie-san is definitely different. Cecil-san is, although beautiful, there is various regrettable part in you. You're definitely a human of 『this side』."

"Right!?"

"Y-Yes..."

Why did she look happy?

"Therefore, it's not about the part where I'm different from Kurohiko, the part that is similar to Kurohiko is a strong point. or so that what I had thought."

"Strong point is it?"

"Yes. If I think of it like that... somehow I feel really at ease. Though Curie has the things that I don't have, but then, even Curie also don't have something that I have."

"....."

"I myself is my own weapon; thus I will continue to polish it."

I looked at Cecil-san who seems to have already make a breakthrough with a sidelong glance.

"Including the other strength?"

"Yes. including sword training."

"...While the inside still regrettable as it is?"

"About that, I won't say anything."

As if telling it was my fault, she sunk her elbow to my flank.

I unconsciously show a smile.

"Isn't that fine? I, actually likes the current Cecil-san you know?"

"Eh?"

"It becomes easy to talk with you, or perhaps... this is because we have become a similar person?"

"Ah, Emm, Unn... I guess so."

Cecil-san faces rapidly become red.

"What's wrong? Ah, did you fall in love with me all over again?"

I'm bringing up the topic from that night in joking manner.

Cecil-san shakes her head saying "Good grief.". <TLN: Yareyare~.>

"Didn't I told you already, that I'm in love with you?"

"Ahahaha, as usual, Cecil-san acting is good."

Suddenly Cecil-san shows a 『Huh?』face.

Nn?

I wonder what's happen?

"... Did you forget, about that night?"

"That night? Ah, Did you mean by being your partner?"

"... Wait."

Did you get a headache?

Cecil-san frowned and put her finger on her forehead.

"You said it didn't you? That you will become a man that is suitable for me, that after you become the man that is suitable for me and my feeling didn't change, at that time, you will give an answer."

"Yes, I did say that, and? Like I said, if I've already become the man that is suitable to be your partner... I'll give you an answer, but?"

I will put an effort to be a man suitable to be Makina-san partner, of course, I will also put a great effort to be a good partner for Cecil-san too.

What is wrong with that?

"Ah, I see, so that's how it is..."

For some reason, Cecil-san who realize something dropped her shoulder.

"You are a really, really detestable person isn't it?"

"Eh? Somehow the conversation did not getting connected?"

"First, please let me confirm one thing. you, it could not possibly be that you don't understand, do you?"

"Ha? Don't understand? About what?"

Cecil-san for some reason hold my left shoulders with her hands and lean against me.

And then, she breathes a sigh as if she has come up with revelation.

"This guy, he is really, a detestable person."

"Eh!? Why!?"

"... No, It's fine already, I will do it slowly. Therefore, this time as well, please take care of me."

"H-Haa... Best regards."

Somehow Cecil-san has become completely exhausted, I who don't know what to do I say in advance "I-It's alright for me to eat right? I will eat it okay?", and decide to put my hand on the food.

And then after Cecil-san have recovered a little(?), I began to tell her about the giant subjugation plan.

After a while talking with Cecil-san,

"I see... so this is the reason why Aira says that Kurohiko is a 『good person』."

She muttered some words to herself.

Furthermore, I also told her about the new forbidden spell.

Regarding forbidden spell, no one forbids me to talk about it.

Though I don't have any intention to spread it either.

"Hee, a new forbidden spell is it?"

"Yes. I have not yet learned it, though. Before I'm learning it, Claris-san is going to looking into it first, so..."

And then after I learn the forbidden spell, in the future, with Makina-san accompanying, we will test it at the sacred ruin.

And the moment I want to learn it myself, it was decided that I will unveil it in front of Claris-san.

"Ah, It's about time."

Cecil-san confirm the time using her pocket watch.

"Shall we go inside?"

After saying that, Cecil-san began tidying up.

I also immediately help her to tidy up.

And then, we left the broken water fountain.

.....

Magic art lesson is over; it's after school time.

Curie-san and I decided to wait for Aira-san in the dining hall.

However, Aira-san did not come, even after I waited for one hour.

"Should we wait a bit more? She does not seem to be someone who broke her appointment."

"I guess so..."

Thus we waited for another hour— then, Aira-san shows up in the dining room, with an expression that has already turn pale.

Not only Aira-san the one who come, but there's also another one.

However, according to the plan, there should be more.

Aira-san looking around the dining room restlessly.

"Ah—."

After she notice us, she walked toward us.

"Aira-san... is everything okay?"

Answering me, Aira-san laughed.

"Y-Yap, It's okay."

However, contrary to her words, her condition is of course weird.

"Did something happen?"

Curie-san asked.

And then, the female student behind Aira-san began to open her mouth, and try to tell us something,

However, Aira-san holds her up using her hand.

"It's alright; I will be the one who tells them. Thank you."

Although the female student looked at Aira-san anxiously, she held back.

Then we sit down on our chair.

The number of students who sat in the dining room is too little.

Come to think of it; there will be many stalls are going to participate in the event in the city, I heard that by chance from a girl in class.

I guess the student who usually has a chat in this place have gone there?

"You see, regarding the plan... I-I'm sorry. Even my original member have disappeared."

Aira-san opens her mouth.

Even though she's smiling, it didn't make the gloomy feeling disappear.

"Ahahaha. I, It seems like, I've done it... everyone says 『why did the plan has turn into competition against Beoza and the others!』and angrily left."

Though her expression is all smile, her voice sounds like condemning her own self.

"In the end, the other students also did not want to participate. This might be because of my lack of ability... but as expected, no one wants to go against the first ranked person in this Academy and Duke Troia son. E-Even the exploration group that I belong to, they say that they can't be with someone selfish. Well, I guess that is natural... hahaha, I'm ashamed."

While speaking in a dark tone, Aira-san looked down in shame.

"That's why, I'm sorry. the one who left is only me, and Rei."

Rei means the name of a female student beside her.

She is a person with fluffy blond hair, and her wavy hair drops down on the side of her cheek.

She's quite a petite person I guess.

"Emm, You see... I thought of stopping the subjugation plan competition."

On her side, Rei-san shows a surprised expression.

It seems like she has just heard about it for the first time too.

"About Bashcarta and the others, I will try to ask them to forget about those things. too"

Something glittering on her eyes.

After she gulps her saliva once, she continues.

"I wonder why... I've become such impulsive person... sometimes, I'm being consumed by the circumstance in front of me, or I should say, I'm really useless. Even if I did my best, I can't reach the sky."

Although faint sobbing can be heard, Aira-san try to speak with bright tone.

"Even though at first I'm the one who brings up the subjugation plan... I've made it complicated instead. Rei too, I'm sorry."

"If it's about me, it's fine. however, asking Bashcarta to stop the competition, I'm against it."

"I'm also opposed."

"I'm as well."

After Rei-san had said those words, Curie-san and I followed after her almost the same time.

"B-But, they are Beoza and Bashcarta... furthermore the other side, they look like have already recruited high-rank exploration group, and formed the best exploration party. And the Troia family seems to have lent them sacred swords and cursed swords too; there's no way we could win. Furthermore..."

Her looks become more and more apologetic.

In place of Aira-san, Rei-san is the one who opened her mouth.

"I was in the corridor earlier. A large scale subjugation operation has been executed at the same time as us. Somehow our showdown is also have been spread to the other students greatly."

.....

She raises her head slightly because she's unable to hold her feeling anymore.

"Somehow, I'm sorry... I'm really sorry, ne... for having it end up like this, I..."

Aira-san being unable to suppress her feeling, she stopped talking.

"Emm... about that, is there any problem with it?"

"Eh?"

Hearing what I said, Aira-san raised her head entirely.

Tears stream down from her eyes.

Rei-san also looked at me dumbfounded.

Then I throw a question toward Curie-san.

"Curie-san, do you think we can defeat those guys?"

"If I can speak up my mind then, with a few members, the frequency that I have to protect someone would decrease, so I'm relieved."

Aira-san wiped tears from her eyes with her sleeve.

"Y-You might not understand them, so you don't know how dreadful it is, but, they are that Beoza Fallontessa you know? Furthermore, they receive support

from Duke Troia family, and have several high ranking students with them... and above all, they are experienced with sacred ruin exploration. Even just by traveling through layers, it's more advantageous for them..."

"I don't really care about such thing."

Curie-san said so casually.

Aira-san grinding her teeth while looking sad.

"I'm happy for your consideration. but—"

"What's on my mind is, if I have to say it then, it's about the giant monster. Viburk group does not matter. I can kick them anytime I want. However, that giant is an unknown right?"

"Y-Yes..."

Aira-san looks dumbfounded.

The reason is that, from Curie-san words, even if it's a bluff, she know that the person in front of her really have no concern.

"Fumu, from what I heard, from the giant surrounding, several unknown numbers of monsters exist huh? if that is the case then, there is indeed the feeling that we need more members. anyway— what about you guys?"

"Fufufu... please let us participated, by any means..."

At the place where Curie-san line of sight is looking at— behind Aira-san and Rei-san stand three students.

.....

They've entered my view since a while ago.

The two people sitting down in front of me turn around.

The one who opened their mouth first is Rei-san.

"C-Cecil... Arclight?"

+++++

After I try finding the proper way to read it(officially), and found it.

Name revision:

=>Kyurie Velstein -> Culier Vernstein -> Curie Velstein (I decide to use Curie than Culier, for some personal reason).

=>Cecil Arclight -> Cecil Arkwright -> Stay as it is.

=>Bushcutter -> Bashcarta -> Decide to use Bashcarta by the suggestion of Krozam (reason because, everytime I type Bushcutter, I remember a tool to cut weed instead)

Chapter 66 (Toward the subjugation operation)

Cecil-san is smiling while leisurely crossing her hands.

"I'm sorry for suddenly interrupting. did we surprise you?"

Rei-san who seems to want to ask something turned her line of sight toward us.

"Emm, Just now, did she just said that if it's permitted to join, by all means, she want to participate, am I wrong...?"

"You're not mishearing you know? I've heard about the subjugation operation from Kurohiko. Including the matter about the confrontation against Viburk. Therefore, if your group can accept us then I want to participate, that was what I thought."

Cecil-san then looked toward Aira-san.

"Of course, if you don't mind..."

"I-I..."

Aira-san faltered.

"Does the family matters bother you?"

Cecil-san is asking her, but, Aira-san keeps her mouth shut.

From the story of the instructors at the time we had battle practice lesson, and the statement of Bashcarta, the relationship between Arclight and Horn family appears to be not quite a good one.

"What about your thoughts, Aira?"

Cecil-san gives another question.

After a while, Aira-san opened her mouth.

"You see, personally, about you, I don't hate you. Far from that, I feel admiration for you. I thought that, If the family matters did not exist then, I want to get along with you. That is what I had thought."

"I'm honored. neither do I; I also don't hate you, you know?"

"Thank you. even if it's just a lie, that makes me happy."

"Fufufu, If it were to be a lie then, I won't talk about the participation."

"Ahahaha, I see... I guess so huh..."

Aira-san scratch her cheek while looking vexed.

"With that, there's no problem for me to participate in the plan, no?"

"Uhuh... or rather, it's more like, that helps me a lot, I guess?"

Aira-san smiled in resignation.

"And also, you don't have to worry about the family matters. Though it's not publicly, regarding your brother generation, the houses also have no intention to give it up. All in all, though Horn family is in this academy and at the chivalric order as well... by the end of it, you and I are different."

By that, is that mean, the brother of Cecil-san talent stick out, even among Arclight family history huh?

At least with this, they can reconcile.

However, Cecil-san who indirectly receive praise from her, she has the face of someone who intends to talk about something.

From that expression, somehow, I can guess her personal thought.

No matter what kind flowery words she enumerates, she who is told to be someone who has been surpassing the horn family siblings overwhelmingly, the other day, got herself beaten up by a demon-like man named Hibigami.

Even if she have been able to regain her own footing, just right after she realize that above the sky, there's another sky. She might not be able to receive compliment honestly. <TLN: Idiom, there will always be someone better than you.>

.....

Though individually she can be considered a winner even if it's only about her appearance and character.

"With that being the case, if they heard that you and I join hands in this operation, as expected for the horn family it wouldn't look good, would it?"

"Don't worry about it? the house can do whatever they like."

"Sometimes ago you say that you're going to give up, but, didn't you get a lot of pressure from the horn family?"

"Y-Yes..."

Aira-san who give an agreeing response shows a depressed looks.

Then Cecil-san put her hands together and make a proposal.

"About that, if by any chance the horn family says something against me joining the operation, please just say 『I just got the Arclight family daughter's application for exploration group』."

"Eh, something like that is..."

"I will also say something to confirm it. You don't have to worry about it, alright? I will deal with the Arclight family. After all, I'm the favorite of my grandfather. No matter what the family says, if I ask my grandfather, I can shut them up as much as I want. My father and mother won't go against my grandfather, and my brother is quite the sensible person after all."

"Cecil, why do you go that far..."

"Though it's not an admirable thing to mind about a family name too much, however, one should use the things that can be utilized. and from the story, I feel that Bashcarta use his family authority too much."

Toward Cecil-san consideration, Aira-san gives her gratitude.

"... Cecil, thank you."

After the time pass by a little, Aira-san who finished contemplating asked Cecil-san.

"Emm... Can I ask one thing?"

"What is it, I wonder?"

"Why did you want to participate?"

Nnn, Cecil-san looked toward the ceiling while thinking.

"Because, I don't like how Viburk and the other do things I guess?"

"Eh... just for that reason?"

Rei-san looks dumbfounded.

Cecil-san tilts her head.

"Is it that strange? I do think that it was a good reason, though?"

Then Aira-san turns her face toward me.

"About the operation... you heard it from him?"

"Yes, I heard it from Kurohiko."

While giving Aira-san an answer, Cecil-san sends her gaze toward me.

"Though I think anyone would want to go to this side if they are being told like that."

Unn...

I only conveyed to her all the fact though.

No, Cecil-san might feel impressed because I told her straightly.

It's just that, because I know about the Horn family relation, I can't urge her to participate in the operation.

Aira-san combs her hair with her hand while contemplating.

And then she smiled at me.

"I see... even with me being like this; you will still help me eh."

"I didn't do anything you know? it is something that Cecil-san decided by herself."

.....

Ugh...

There, I noticed Cecil-san burning gaze filled with amazement directed toward me.

I can understand even without her saying anything.

That is a gaze saying 『again; you're doing that so that people would like you...』.

T-This is hard...

It's because Cecil-san is here, that my words sounds weird and feels like a hypocrite!

"T-That is really what I think alright!?"

Toward my frantic excuse, Aira-san responded with an awkward smile.

"Eh? Y-Yes?... about what?"

Ah, Damn it...

"N-No, that is... no, it's nothing."

I looked toward Cecil-san with reproachful eyes.

However, she just brushes it off with her lovely smile like usual.

Ugh... this is tough.

Is this the negative effect for having us expressing our real thought with each other?

"Are you guys going to participate as well?"

Rei-san asked Zix and Hirgiz-san who's standing behind Cecil-san.

"If Cecil-sama is going to participate then, we will also participate."

"That is natural."

The two of them answered immediately.

"So, it's decided then."

Like that, the one who said that is someone who has been watching in silent, the person is Kyurie-san.

Cecil-san then walked toward Kyurie-san.

Then she put her hand on Kyurie-san shoulder.

"It might be temporary but, unexpectedly we're going to do a joint exploration sooner than we thought eh, Kyurie?"

"Fuun, If Kurohiko is not here then something like this won't happen isn't it?"

"Fufufu, I guess so~..."

Kyurie-san then stands up from her chair.

Kyurie Velstein.

Cecil Arclight.

I feel like wanting to take their picture when they are standing in line like this.

.....

Won't you both just make an idol group unit already?

"You... you just think of something stupid didn't you?"

"Fufufu, he might think of something which is inappropriate about us, you know? after all, even though Kurohiko is looking like that, he's quite the precocious child ne~."

"... Is that really true?"

Kyurie-san shot a stabbing glance toward me.

Hii!

Is it a crime just because I'm imagining the two of you forming an idol unit!?

"T-That's not it! That's right... I was just thinking about the operation plan! Regarding today subjugation plan—."

The two of them gaze at me with scornful eyes.

"That's a lie isn't it?"

"Indeed, that is definitely a lie."

T-They read through me...

"....."

But still, their relationship turn really good which make me unable to believe it that their relationship is bad until the other day.

Or rather, when I see that tacit understanding between them, when those two relationships develop rapidly, won't I be the only one that will be left out, such slight uneasiness crossed my mind.

But still, It feels like, whenever they work together, I won't be able to refute them.

.....

After Cecil-san and the others formally joining Aira-san group, we discuss various things regarding the operation plan in the dining hall.

As a result of it, these seven people will carry out the operation plan.

Furthermore, Aira-san has recovered completely, looking at that I also feel relieved.

Rei-san who's sitting down next to me breathes out a sigh of relief, feeling relieved as well.

That remind me,

Even though the other Aira-san associates leave her, only her staying with Aira-san.

I've become a bit interested as to what kind of relationship they have.

When the others except for Rei-san and I receive an explanation from Aira-san, I've decided to ask her nonchalantly about it.

By the way, the things that Aira-san explained to them are something that I'd already know.

Since Rei-san did not join the talk, she must already know about the content as well I guess?

"Aria and I have one thing that different compared to the others; we're the so called childhood friends. Compared to the other guys, I've been associated with her for a very long time; furthermore, I like Aira you see." <TLN: She's a bokukko... A Bokukko is a female character who uses male pronouns, in this case, she uses "Boku"....>

Rei-san then looked toward Aira-san whom she claims to love.

Furthermore, after we do self-introduction formally, I find her to be a second-grade student in this academy.

In other words, she's an upperclassman in Aira-san group.

Wait a minute; she's a senpai?

Uwah...

I guess, I should call her Rei-senpai from now on.

"S-Should I call you Rei-senpai?"

"Ahahaha, Senpai eh~... somehow that makes me feel embarrassed."

Somehow this person has such boyish atmosphere, or so I thought.

Well, it might be because of her way of talking, I would've thought that she's a boy if not for the uniform she wears.

Rather than boyish, I guess a pretty boy might have been more appropriate I guess?

Wait, that's rude of me to think that way toward a woman.

However, thanks to that she looks attractive.

I feel Rei-senpai have a gentleness that is entirely different compared to Cecil-san.

"But still, you're really a strange child eh? This is just occasionally, though? Your behavior looks like an older person you know?"

"Eh?"

"Ahahaha, it's strange, isn't it? though from the self-introduction just now, you're definitely younger than I am."

"I-Indeed..."

That was the first time someone said that to me.

Is she a person with sharp intuition?

Or is she an observing type?

"Well I guess, you can think of me as your onee-san alright? Though compared to a forbidden spell user, my battle potential might be regarded as subtle, although, as an upperclassman, I might be quite helpful. Ah, I forgot to tell you, even if I'm looking like this, I'm part of the moral committee, you see. That's why, if something happens, don't hesitate to rely on me alright?"

"Yes, —thank you."

I shake her hand which she presented to me.

She has a slightly warm hand.

Unn...

Rei-senpai is quite the beautiful person too.

.....

And to think a bokukko actually exist.

After we had finished our discussion regarding the general plans, we went out of the dining hall.

By the way, in this academy, because afternoon class is over at half past 2, thus after school we still have some time before the sky went dark. <TLN: For reference, in Japan, school end mostly at half past 5, due to club activities, etc., standard lesson mostly ended at 3 a clock or half past 3.>

Compared to the general school at my former world, the lesson ended pretty early, I say.

I guess this might be due to the academy considering the time for sacred ruin exploration.

Then, at the time when we walked out from the dining hall.

I saw several students walked toward our direction from the front.

Bashcarta leading them, and on his sides, there's Maro and Beoza.

And, it's strange that around half of the people I saw in the dining room before are there.

There are newly added students who have a high ranking; they change the lower ranked students I guess.

"Ooh, well well! Isn't this the person who has lost all of her friends, Aira Horn?!"

Bashcarta stopped then he laughed while open his hands.

Guh, Aira-san is at a loss for words.

"Mu? The one over there, Cecil Arclight? Hohou? Aira yo, did you manage to invite her?"

"... Yes."

Aira-san glared at Bashcarta.

"Arclight huh... this is unexpected. to think that you will join forces with someone from Horn family."

Like that, Bashcarta looked at Viburk for once; then he turns toward Cecil-san.

"So then, for participating... does that mean Cecil-dono will also be willing to be the 『target』?" <TLN: By target here, he talks about the competition.>

"Sure, I don't mind you know?"

"C-Cecil!?"

Aira-san raises a surprised cry when Cecil-san answers him immediately.

Then I also saw Zix and Hirciz-san bewildered expression.

However, the person herself, Cecil-san only shows a smile full of composure, while gazing at Bashcarta with narrowed eyes.

"Nevertheless, Bashcarta Troia... I heard that in here, there's Vanshutosu of sacred tree eight swords little brother, I was wondering what kind of a man he

is... fufufu, I see." <TLN: ヴァンシュトス = Vanshutosu... don't know how to call him in English... thus, please give me suggestion.>

"I wonder, what does that 『I see』 means, Cecil Arclight?"

"You can say in the meaning of to what degree your manliness go?"

However, Bashcarta only laughs away at Cecil-san provocative words.

"Haa, well said! but you know, I know about it, you know? that the other day, after being humiliated and played around by the criminal of the murder case, you shut yourself and weep inside your own room! I wonder to whom do you cling to then!? is it to that grandpa of yours which is the favorite of the sacred tree king!?"

"....."

After Bashcarta said that, his entourage continues their sneering.

However, Cecil-san remained calm, and only sighed while shaking her head.

As if saying, she doesn't want to keep them company.

Maybe because he's pleased with that reaction, Bashcarta changed his aim of the attack.

"But still, Aira Horn too, you're really unsightly... after being left by your comrade, to cling to your long time rival the daughter of Arclight family in tears. Ah, you're really miserable. You guys, you all also think the same right?"

Toward Bashcarta words, his entourage voices their agreement in sequence.

"In other words, she would do anything to win right? I guess, the Horn family daughter has fell huh."

"In addition to taking in that Arclight..."

"Furthermore, that forbidden spell user... and look, that silver haired person, I heard from the rumor she's from the sixth institution you know?"

"Does she have no conviction... well I guess she wants to win no matter what, that Aira Horn."

"Indeed, so ugly."

.....

Haa...

You're the one who should look in the mirror.

I guess this is how birds of a feather flock together look like huh...

Only Beoza and another two students who shows an uncomfortable face.

"Or rather, you have only one man and the rest is women huh? a one man being surrounded by women eh? Aren't you glad forbidden spell user! Even if it's only for a moment, you can taste a good sight!"

While smirking Maro finally taking part in the talk.

To stir up things, he's a really energetic guy, isn't he.

.....

Well, I can understand Maro feeling.

I understand him, but...

Maro yo, you said only one?

You... did you forget Zix existence?

See, because of you Zix shows a complicated expression.

If by saying that he's trying to damage the mind then, it would be his most successful verbal attack up until now.

"Fuhahaha, well, no matter how much you guys trying to win with dirty tricks, we will win the contest fair and square, so be relieved! I won't be using loveliness and beg in tears like all of you, since I have my natural virtue...a collective strength!"

"That's right! The cowardice people will definitely lose!"

"Let's smash them with a frontal attack!"

"In other words, this is a fight between good and evil huh! I should spread this matter around the academy!"

Uwah, they began talking about their self-justification.

What should I do?

Since everyone seems to know the result, everyone tries to keep silent and let it pass by, but—

At that moment, I heard a laughing voice.

The owner of the voice is... Kyurie-san.

She looked down and continued laughing.

Everyone who noticed turn toward her full of caution.

"To think that you're an idiot to this degree— rather, this feels refreshing."

"Mu~?"

Bashcarta frowned.

Kyurie-san then raises her face slowly.

With an expression as if lording over Bashcarta and the others.

"I cannot help but wonder how can you misunderstand until that degree, you know?"

From that stabbing voice, Bashcarta seems like he senses something.

The sign of them trying to say something has gone.

"Most recently I meet with my good old friend. I sat in silence when I meet those guys. I don't feel anything; I don't see anything... I don't understand anything."

Kukuku Kyurie-san continue laughing.

"You see I have the mind to return a good will with another good will but— I ultimately will return ill will with another ill will. that's why, I don't have any passion in the so-called mercy toward people bearing ill will."

Kyurie-san then took one step forward.

While she engulfs herself with intimidation aura, she makes her way pass Bashcarta.

When she barely passed him, Kyurie-san declared,

"Wouldn't it be better for you guys to think up a way to defeat the giant than making this kind of ruckus? such as why you can't think up a way to beat the giant by yourself? why it's not enough with just an upper ranked students? do you know why? why you can't win by yourself? why did you think only your group operation that will go smoothly? the answer is simple— that's because you realize that you yourself don't have any ability."

After she passes Bashcarta and his entourage, Kyurie-san called us.

"Let's go. It's a waste of time to talk with this people. If we were to borrow their words then that would be, it's like wasting time in a sweltering hell."

We go through pass Bashcarta.

And when we about to leave the place.

"W-Wait !.. you bitch, did you think you can win against us!?"

Maro yelled at Kyurie-san.

Then,

"In three days."

Kyurie-san said those words without turning herself.

"Ah?"

"The day when we will carry the operation plan. We decided that we're going to the sacred ruin three days after the holy day. Won't you match your operation day with us? That's why I kindly inform you about it, you know."

"... Khu, F-Fine! I will make that face of yours filled with tears! I, Bashcarta the sixth place at the Academy rank, furthermore we also have the strongest person in the academy Beoza! I will make you understand what kind of power we have!"

Bashcarta places his big hand on Viburk shoulder, while talking with a rough voice.

"Well, you don't have to mind them Viburk. after all they are not a soldier. they don't understand that this is war. In a war, they cannot win with just one or two strong soldiers. that's right, this is war Viburk. in other words... collective strength triumph everything."

"T-That's right... I of all people losing my composure. Bashcarta is correct."

Funn, After snorting, Bashcarta speaks up loudly.

"Don't worry. I will ask my mother to prepare us a sacred sword and cursed sword. Furthermore, in addition to 『namochi』 series, according to Root they will send us with sacred cursed swords as well."

"Sacred cursed sword you say!? a-amazing!"

"Moreover, I will arrange for magic tools as well."

Just right after they fell into silence, they have already regained their vigor.

"As expected of Duke Troia house!"

"This is a collective strength!"

"As expected, it's different compared to a group with only women that have no redeeming merits!"

"That silver haired person, even though she's beautiful, she's scary~."

Bashcarta gazed at us with calm and composed looks.

"This is, what we call collective strength. Fufufu, you guys, you should use the power of your family when you can. well, it is precisely because you guys can't, that you guys invites things like forbidden spell user or a woman from the sixth institution. and a genius that lose unsightly to a murderer, what left of her is just a women with nothing but her beauty, and only move with her affection alone. gahahaha, should the Troia family makes a funny drama out of you guys as the leading actors? I bet everyone will have a great laugh you know!?"

"Y-You...!"

Aira-san with an angry face tried to go toward them; however, I stopped her. Looking at this, Maro smirked in delight.

"Oh, what's wrong with that face, Kurohiko? You seem to look dissatisfied? Since a while ago, you looks very calm; however, it seems like you finally show your self eh?!"

"Indeed, I feel very dissatisfied. I don't care if it's about me, but to insult my comrade, that is unforgivable. Every single one of you has said too much."

"Oh~ Oh~, then what are you going to do? Want to have a go here? I'm fine—."

Maro is unable to finish speak out his words.

The reason for that is because, in an instant, I moved right in front of Bashcarta— or so that is what it looks like to him I guess.

"Wha—, You..."

Bashcarta raises his eyebrows.

"You, since a while ago, you seems to cherish that so-called collective power of yours? well, it's not like I want to deny it. however— there are several people who have the battle potential enough to change the course of war. and for me, I at least know two of them."

Kyurie Velstein.

Hibigami.

I have the feeling that, the two of them can change the course of a war.

No.

It's closer to a conviction.

"And among those two, one of them is in Aira exploration group. that's why, it would be good for you not to underestimate us too much."

"Y-You, just what are you? I thought that you are just a man whose merit is only his forbidden spell, but..."

"That's right. other than my forbidden spell, I'm just your ordinary person."

"If that's the case then, the movement just now..."

"The movement just now, compared to strong people, to them it's no difference than just standing still. though this is something that I heard in the past, I will advice you about one thing. if you want to fight someone, you should measure your opponent ability, you know?"

"... are you planning on winning against us?"

"Indeed, I'm going to win."

After saying that, I return to everyone else.

As expected, I'll get mad at Bashcarta for going that far.

There's a limit even for stirring things up.

"....."

But wait, does that means I have been incited by their words splendidly just now?

T-This is, is this an introspection course?

Ah...

Somehow, everyone has an expression which is hard to describe...

"I-I'm sorry, it seems like I've been going along with their ploy."

Kyurie-san is the one who has returned to her sense and responded first.

"Nn... Probably everyone is surprised that you get angry you know? to tell you the truth, I also find it unexpected."

"Yes, I will be careful from now on..."

I feel dejected.

Even though everyone has been patient enough, I got myself eaten by their provocation.

"No, did you misunderstand something from what I just said?"

"As expected, I'm a misunderstood guy?" <TLN: The heck, what is kanchigai yarou? 勘違い野郎 <- this the raw... seriously I don't know what kind of term is that.>

"... Mou~, forget it. Let's go."

"... Yes."

I dropped my shoulders, and then I walk following Kyurie-san.

I guess it is because they try to console me, Cecil-san and Aira-san began speaking gently to me.

I don't know if the advice just before has worked, Bashcarta and the others, this time, stopped stirring things up.

However, Maro yelled toward us when we're about to leave the place.

"This competition... I'm definitely going to win alright!? I will make you understand in the next three days! you might rely on cowardice power such as forbidden spell, but we will definitely surpass you with our collective strength fair and square You hear!? you better look forward to it!"

.....

The reason why we carry out our subjugation operation three days after the holy day is because, though my swords repair finished the other day, I have to think up a day to test my new forbidden spell.

And it is important that Aira group policy not being influenced by Viburk group.

The other side is awfully particular for wanting to defeat the giant sooner, but, Kyurie-san and Cecil-san shared the same opinion that it was probably Beoza Idea to do that.

When I heard them saying that, I thought of "I see".

From the way he speaks back then, Beoza seems to think that, for them, being able to defeat us is a bit doubtful.

However, he wants to make Bashcarta side at least to take some credit to some extend.

Accordingly, he might think that defeating the giant that's causing the students sacred ruin exploration into deadlock to be a profit— or so that was what they had thought.

That is Kyurie-san's and Cecil-san's opinion.

Well, though there's no guarantee that the giant will appear again after that or not, if by any chance that the giant did not appear after that then, even if Bashcarta and the other were unable to win they can insist saying 『it's thanks to us that the giant can be defeated』 I guess.

Somehow that feel unfair but, for them, it might just work well.

Beoza as well, despite looking like that, he might be dying with anxiety huh...

On the other hand, Kyurie-san thinks that, if Bashcarta and the other can defeat the giant then that would be fine as well.

Because since a while ago, it seems like she has been more concerned with the giant rather than the competition.

When I heard the reason, she appears to be worried that I might fall to the lower layer because of the earthquake just like before.

Rather than the giant, Kyurie-san seems to be more cautious toward the rumor that the sacred ruin has been strange lately.

And now, that seed of that worry currently has turned up toward the sacred ruin together with Makina-san.

Today is the day after Cecil-san, and the other joined Aira-san group, and the day after we had a quarrel with Bashcarta and the others.

I, together with Makina-san and Claris-san, with 『Demon Eater』 and spell document in my hands, head toward the sacred ruin.

I try to memorize the forbidden spell at the headmistress office.

And I was able to learn the new forbidden spell— the eighth forbidden spell without trouble.

And then as planned, after I've finished the procedure for 『non-exploration investigation』, immediately after that, we enter the sacred ruin, and I'm using the forbidden spell on the monster that appeared in the upper layer.

"Ooh~, welcome back! what's wrong?"

Claris-san who waited in the open space in front of the sacred ruin waved her hands toward here.

"A~, I was able to manage it, somehow..."

I asked Makina-san who have her skirt covered in powder, and try to brush it off <TLN: The kanji here definitely use "Kona"(粉) means flour/powder, not "Suna" which is sand.>

"I was able to acquire it right?"

"I guess so... however, do you not feel any fatigue?"

"Nn... well, I can have a go for a bit more..."

Different compared to the ninth forbidden spell, I don't feel any fatigue when using the eight forbidden spell.

.....

"More importantly, you seems to have some dispute with the Troia family son, am I right?"

As expected of Makina-san.

She have heard about it.

"No no no, it's just a healthy competition among students. we're testing individual strength versus collective strength 『fairly』."

"... Hee."

"Ah, you don't believe me do you?"

"It's not about whether I can believe your or not, but as a Headmistress, I can't support either of you. As long as all of you don't overdo it. It's just—."

Then Makina-san places her hand on my back.

"Don't act rashly alright."

"Yes, I understand. I don't want to make Mia-san sad after all."

"Ara~? you don't think about me eh?"

"Are~? You want me to eh?"

"Don't get carried away, you..."

"Ow ow, that's hurt."

Fufufu, Makina-san gives me a light pinch to my flank.

"Well, I don't feel worried. after all, you have been able to give me a sense of being a reliable person for a bit."

"Is that so?"

"Yes..."

"Hohou, does the Headmistress prefer a guy like Kurohiko?"

Suddenly Claris-san cuts in our conversation.

"Since I've never heard you talk about it, I thought that you have no interest in the opposite sex but, I see~, you have such personage preference eh~."

"Eh? Is that true?"

"I-I don't know!"

"Puff*, Makina-san turned her face away with her cheek dyed in pink.

Then, while crossed her hands, Makina-san looked at me with a sidelong glance.

"At any rate, do your best. though as the Headmistress I can't go and root for you, but, as Makina Lunusfia, in my mind, I will be rooting for you." <TLN: OMG, This headmistress... best girl...>

"Thank you very much."

"Now then Kurohiko-san! without delay, shall you tell me the story regarding the new forbidden spell?"

"S-Sure..."

I show an awkward smile toward Claris-san who swings her hands suspiciously.

.....

And the date change, after the holy day.

Finally, the subjugation day has come.

We gathered at the sacred ruin assembly hall, at 8:00 in the morning.

All seven are present without no body missing.

Due to the sacred ruin being unusual lately, and the rumor about the giant monster, the cuckoo in the assembly hall was unable to sing its song too much, however strangely today there are a lot of students gathered.

I bet it is because of Bashcarta spread the story about our confrontation with the other students huh.

And I heard that Bashcarta and the others have already entered the sacred ruin one hour earlier.

They seem to have set the time matching with us properly.

I guess they want to be able to boast when we arrived at the time after they subjugate the giant huh.

We separated from each other for a moment in the assembly hall to prepare our self carefully.

And then—.

After we finished our preparation, we, the Aira group entered the sacred ruin.

Intermission 4 (Another subjugation operation)

(Bashcarta Troia)

Bashcarta Troia remained standing in amazement.

In front of him, nine ratal(meters) giant stood.

The giant has no eyes, nose, and ears, only sharp tooth lined up in that fiendish and opened mouth.

I heard that the body is born out from the lave but, I see, because of orange colored blood vessel line throughout its body, they associate it with lava huh.

Certainly, I can see it for being born from the lava.

However currently, on the giant body, I can see pale blue luminescence, which makes it starting to feel weird to call it born from lava.

Bashcarta line of sight observes the surrounding.

Currently, the place that Bashcarta in is the guardian type monster room.

It is a hard place where all sacred ruin exploration group must pass first to proceed to the next layer.

Inside that room, the students in Viburk group has fallen into panic and running around.

The one who is chasing the students around are monsters with approximately two ratal big monsters; it is a small version of the lava giant.

Several students had already been killed.

The composure they have at the beginning have all but gone.

At first, everything is going well.

Bashcarta recalled what happen a while ago.

The time where they have not yet being seized with despair.

When they rush toward the guardian type monster room at the beginning, Bashcarta with a sacred cursed sword in his hand, and cursed sword in Viburk hand, they have some big talk about going to assault the giant legs.

The giant swung its arm downward, while the two man tries to approach and cuts its leg *Doshin*, The room shook from the impact when the giant fall on its knees.

Beoza then throws a 『ice spear』 magic successively which pierce through its shoulder.

Then the area where the ice spears landed up until his arm frozen solid.

In addition, Bashcarta cut off the giant arm which is not getting frozen by the ice spears.

The giant arm is getting torn off.

It is unusual for a monster inside the sacred ruin to not release blood.

However, even without blood come out from its body, one can see that an injury that is not light have been inflicted.

Bashcarta start looked around at the others students who make their late attack.

As expected of the group of top-ranked Saint rank student, they cornered the small lava monsters who are wriggled on the corner of the room.

"Haha, Look!", Bashcarta starts to recall.

—Why did you think your group operation that will go smoothly?

While reminded of that impudent woman face, Bashcarta has a satisfied smile on his face.

How stupid.

Of course, we will win.

After all, I'm a ranked 6th in Saint rank.

And there's first rank Beoza, with this personnel there's no way for us to lose!

That's right.

It is impossible for us to lose.

—Impossible.

That word meaning in a flash changed into another meaning.

He woke up from the ten minutes illusion which looks like a daydream, once again agonizing scene jumps into Bashcarta view.

"Oi Bashcarta, what are you doing standing there absent-mindedly!? If you don't fight, there's no way we're going to win! Get a hold of yourself!"

Viburk is yelling about something.

Bashcarta then opened his mouth.

"R-Right..."

That's an obvious answer.

However, the sacred cursed sword which he holds in his hand won't rise.

What's happened?

What's going on?

What happened ten minutes ago revived inside Bashcarta mind.

Its leg has been cut.

Its left arm has been frozen solid.

Its right arm has been torn off.

The giant monster is in dying state, then...

Those who've seen its condition will definitely have such thought.

And then in order to finish it off, Bashcarta triumphantly approach the giant to give his finishing blow.

However, at that moment.

The giant opened its mouth wide.

From its mouth, came out a bluish green light.

And then, the orange colored line in its body, changed into a pale blue color.

Other small lava monsters also show the same reaction and began to change.

"Something is strange! fall back, Bashcarta!"

Beoza shouted.

Shadow falls upon Bashcarta; it is the shadow of the giant who stands in front

of him after its regenerates the injured arms and legs.

Bashcarta then looked up.

Kuh, His facial expression turn stiff.

And then he starts to laugh.

"I see, so you have a regenerating ability... fufufu, as expected, so this is not the end yet huh. However, you're not worth to be our opponent! Even if you have a regenerative ability, I'll just have to destroy you completely!"

Bashcarta is readying his sword.

However— he immediately switches to evasive action after seeing the speed the giant swung its arm *Buonn*, The giant swings its strong arm as if trying to mow his head.

The giant arm passes over his head creating roaring sounds, cold sweat stream down on Bashcarta back.

—What is this?

The slow-witted giant from a moment ago have disappeared.

The small lava monster which he has not taken notice since a short while ago also has begun changing.

Their brutal strength has clearly increased

"Ah...", Such voice leaked from Bashcarta mouth.

A student which Bashcarta had lent sacred sword to, have been snatched by a small lava monster.

Eh? The student opened his eyes wide.

And then in the next moment—

The small lava monster tears the abdomen of the student holding the sacred sword, killing him.

He raises a scream.

The student who got its abdomen sliced collapsed in agony.

And then suddenly the small lava monster brutally attacked the students simultaneously.

However, Beoza comes into view.

Beoza defense magic skill then protected the students, on the other hand, he also began operating the magic tool that had been loaned to him to defeat the small lava monster.

"As expected of Beoza," seeing that Bashcarta feel reassured.

The way he conducts himself is the reason why he is appropriate for the first rank.

By pouring his magic power, the magic tool activates the magic formula in an instant.

While doing that with his one hand, his other hand did not stop drawing a high-level magic art formula.

For a non-master to consecutively invoked magic art like that, he won't be able to continue doing that.

—We can do it.

While thinking that, Bashcarta strength has returned, and he began to face the giant once again.

I can't be defeated here!

"Funn, Just because the color change and you gained a little strength... don't ever think you can beat us! There's no way we feel afraid! Here I come!"

Bashcarta decided to once again aimed at its two legs, and while brandishing his sacred cursed sword, he poured his magic power.

However, in the next moment, something unbelievable happens.

As far as it's concerned Bashcarta blow is without a doubt a critical hit.

He pours all his concentrated on doing his slash attack which he has been cultivated until now.

However, somehow, the feeling of the flesh— He was unable to wound the giant legs.

In addition, he senses some incongruity.

Then he looked at the sacred cursed sword in his hand.

There's no light.

The power which sacred cursed sword should have did not shows up.

Even when he tried to pour magic power, there's no reaction.

"W-What happen...? Ugh!?"

Zunn, The giant took a step forward.

At that moment, he realized then.

The giant in front of his eyes is a different being compared to the dying giant a short while ago.

Its intimidating air and everything else is also different.

Probably, the upper ranked students that had been defeated previously are also being crushed by this giant.

His knee that is about to give way did not listen to him.

Fear has dominated his body.

A fear which has deprived his will to fight.

—This is impossible.

I can't defeat the giant before my eyes.

That one blow before has crushed Bashcarta fighting spirit completely.

In addition—

Dogon! A sound of rock being smashed.

Furthermore, one giant appeared by smashing the wall.

Moreover, from the hole in the smashed wall, small monsters make an appearance.

Bashcarta then wrapped in a sense which can only be described with two characters "Despair" <TLN: Zetsubou kanji consist of two characters.>

Like that, the student who is supposedly ranked six in the saint rank, only able to stand still as if he has been degraded into a wooden doll.

There's no escape.

After entering the guardian type monster room, the door won't be able to be opened for a while after being shut.

At least, it won't be able to be opened for another ten minutes or so.

How much can we run around in a place where there's no screen to hide?

Should I buy some time?

"That's impossible," Bashcarta repeatedly said those words.

"U, Uwaaaaaah!"

Viburk turned his back on the giant.

From that scream, Bashcarta regained his sense for a little bit.

Viburk turns his steps toward Beoza.

"That's right," or so what Bashcarta has thought.

There's Beoza.

As to what we can do in this situation one way or another there's no other person other than Beoza.

Bashcarta turned around while feeling relieved.

However, Beoza who is his last hope, with irregular breathing shows an anguish expression.

He looks exhausted with beads of sweat stream down his face and fall from his chin.

"Why!", such doubt raised within Bashcarta mind.

When using magic power— when using magic art, the body will suffer some burden Especially when using high-level magic arts.

However, Beoza has a great reputation for his stamina.

He is hardly getting tired after using magic art continuously.

That's why his existence is something that is hard to be replaced in sacred ruin exploration group.

And that Beoza is already getting exhausted that much.

Bashcarta then suddenly dropped his line of sight toward the sacred cursed sword in his hand.

In the next moment, he was being struck with terror.

—I ran out of it...

I've run out of magic power.

Bashcarta then looked up toward the giant who glared at the students as if ridiculing them.

There's only one thing that I can think of.

In this area these monsters have been absorbing magic power, because of them, the thickness of the magic power around here has become extremely thin.

That's why, at the time when I slashed at them with the sacred cursed sword a while ago, the sacred cursed sword is unable to exhibit its power.

Not only limited to the sacred ruin, even the above ground one's might be unable to use magic power either.

There's the time when I realize it when we took a lesson that the density of magic power is different depending on the place.

And I heard that the burden we will suffer would significantly increase when we try to refine magic power in the area where the density of it is thin.

In other words, right now Beoza is, while suffering a great burden, he keeps desperately refine magic power to operate his magic art.

Even so, other than Beoza, there are two, no, three students who have yet to lose the will to fight against the giants.

Beoza being covered by the other students who have not yet lost their fighting spirit, fired high-level magic art toward the two giant bodies.

However, Bashcarta who have been knocked down to the depth of despair thinks that such things are not sufficient enough to bring down the giants.

But, it wasn't all ineffective.

Somewhere, He feels like saying "as expected of the Academy strongest magic art user."

Beoza blew off the right arm of the giant with explosion magic art, and his wind magic art minced the giant body.

However— the giant can regenerate the damage its body had received at a fast pace.

By absorbing the magic power from its surrounding.

And when the magic power in the room space has become thinner, of course, Beoza burden would also increase.

—This is hopeless.

Bashcarta feels that his body have rapidly lost its strength.

And, he can't handle the reality of the current situation he's in.

The only thing he knows is, death is approaching.

However, he did not feel any sense of impending crisis.

The reason might be because of the characteristic of the sacred ruin.

After all dying inside the sacred ruin is not really 『death』.

One will just fall into deep sleep.

That's why this is not the end of one's life.

"Fu...fufufu...Gahahahaha!"

Dropping the sacred cursed sword, Bashcarta laughed out loud.

From the rear, the voice of the students screaming about, and the voice of the students who have not yet lost their will to fight can be heard.

Viburk also shouted something.

However, Bashcarta unable to recognize them.

"We won't be able to do anything.", Bashcarta has reached in total resignation.

However, 『They』 will also turn up useless.

Bashcarta who imagined the figure of Aira group that will also run around trying to escape, makes him feel happy.

And then, incidentally, he has some thought.

Have they already entered the sacred ruin?

If so, what layer are they in, I wonder?

This is the fourth layer after all.

Previously I heard that the giants exist inside the ninth layer, but, somehow the Giants have moved to the fourth layer guardian room.

Well, this might be something that is not really that strange.

After all, the monster that appears here is not something that originally should have been appearing in this sacred ruin.

No—, something like that doesn't matter.

A nihilistic smile formed on my mouth.

While imagining Aira group in fear and suffering.

"Ugh!?"

—Something has pierced Bashcarta abdomen.

"...Ah?"

Bashcarta looked at the strange feeling on his abdomen.

"Huh? Isn't this my sacred cursed sword?"

I raised my face.

The sacred cursed sword which he let go a moment ago, has pierced his abdomen.

The one who holds his sword is a small monster.

Furthermore, the sacred cursed sword emits some light.

It has shown its original function.

Under Bashcarta feet, a magic square has emerged.

"I don't remember... lending the sword to you... will you return it later?"

Suddenly darkness has covered everything before his eyes.

Bashcarta looked up with his vague consciousness.

"Ah?"

There, standing the figure of the Giants raised its hands overhead.

—A, As expected, it's scary...

No...

"No... stop it... stop it... p-please, stoooooooooooooooooop!"

Bashcarta covered his face as if protecting his body.

And the arm of the giant, without waiting for the effect of the sacred cursed sword took effect, crushed the body of the sixth position in Saint rank just like that.

Chapter 67 (Difference)

"Are~? Are you really going to bring that?"

Two swords hung on Kyurie-san waist.

One of them is the one who she had used to fight against Hibigami.

If I remember correctly, it's called River Gate sword.

"Yes... since we don't know what is going to happen after all."

Sacred ruin first layer.

While walking Kyurie-san put her hand on the sword handle.

"I've been thinking about the time when you fell. In spite of the mystery of the sacred ruin, I should be prepared too."

I recalled the figure of a young war maiden with intimidating elegance.

"Such tremendous strength eh?"

"Even you also bring 『demon eater』 with you isn't it?"

"Though I'm not quite sure as to how I should use it."

I also bring two swords with me today.

On my back is ShiAkira sword.

And the other one on my waist is 『demon eater』.

At the time when I receive ShiAkira sword from Aira-san, we have a discussion that if I want another sword, and I decide to hang it on my waist.

However, this 『Demon sword』 will absorb magic power from the surrounding environment, which will then obstruct the other member in using magic art.

Because of that, I might be going to fight only using ShiAkira sword.

And I don't know whether there would be a situation where I will use it.

Nevertheless, since I also feel the same as Kyurie-san that there might be something in there, just in case, I brought it with me.

Since if I were to put the sword inside the sheath, the absorption would only affect me, thus there's no worry at bringing it with me.

"Sacred cursed sword, and magic sword huh."

Aira-san who is walking on the front lines side by side with Rei-san shows a wry smile while touching her own sword.

"Even though I've prepared a cursed sword, as expected, I still look inferior eh."

"A fight is not something that can be decided with only the quality of the sword. if so, then the other side who also have 'collective strength,' will be overwhelming."

Kyurie-san while emphasized the part of 『collective strength』 sounds like sarcasm.

Bashcarta who brags about that collective strength of his, I wonder, what

layer are they already at?

Their exploration group should have all its members already have experienced arriving at ninth layer I guess.

Like that, it would be faster for them to reach the giant.

"By the way, Kurohiko, about the new forbidden spell, you are able to use it normally right?"

I've already told Kyurie-san and everyone in Aira-san group about the new forbidden spell.

However, I can't show it easily since there's a slight burden to my body.<TLN: Mistake made by me, eight forbidden spell should be the one who drains his stamina, not ninth... I'm sorry for the inconvenience> Though I did tell them the description of the spell.

"Yes, there's no problem for that."

The problem is about that 『beast』 sense I guess.

Though at the time when I do experiment with Makina-san I do not feel any difference, there's the possibility of that sense to get stronger at taking my consciousness if I were to use forbidden spell continuously.

Because of that, I should refrain from recklessly using the forbidden spell.

For that reason, I should not depend on the forbidden spell, and only uses it whenever there's no other way... though I said that, I want to try whether I can fight against that sense when I'm using two forbidden spells.

To sum it up, I might be able to use forbidden spell more often if I can control it sufficiently—

"Mu..."

Five goblins appeared in front of us.

However, they got themselves instantly killed by Aira san and Rei-san who are on the front row.

If it's this exploration group members, then monsters from this layer are not much of an opponent.

Just like Kyurie-san a while ago, she can kill instantly dark tiger head who usually appeared in layer twelfth.

Her alone is already a very considerable force.

Like that, we are arrived in the layer three easily.

Since everyone already goes through this layer, it did not make us take too much time either, and since we did not compete for exploration speed, we do it with leisure manner.

"What's wrong, Kyurie-san?"

When we arrived in layer three, Kyurie-san shown an expression mixed with stern.

We in front of us is a straight passage.

She stared at the front as if trying measuring the passage.

"Something... is coming."

Here is the third layer.

The one who appeared are a small cyclops and lizardman monster.

By standard, they should be an opponent that will not make us have a hard fight.

However, that Kyurie-san actually has a wary expression.

So that means, they are an opponent which usually should not show up in this layer.

I reach out my hand toward ShiAkira sword on my back, and called out toward the two in front of me.

"Aira-san, Rei-san."

Being called, they turn their face.

"What's wrong, Kurohiko?"

"Something seems unusual. just in case, it would be better if you both prepare for battle."

"... Understood."

I guess she had already encountered variant type previously; Aira-san put her hand on her sword hilt without asking an unnecessary question.

Same as her, Rei-san also put her hand on her sword hilt.

Behind me, Cecil-san and the other also on their battle stance.

And then, we stop walking and pay attention to the front.

"There are several of them."

Kyurie-san said those words.

With this distance, even I could tell.

Some things are looking at this direction.

Is it variant type?

And then.

"Eh?"

The one who leaked a surprised voice is Aira-san.

"Aira-san... is that."

From the corner of the passage, a monster with orange blood vessel run toward this direction.

Maybe that is the small sized magma monster?

Toward my question Aira-san nodded.

"T-That's right, I'm sure of it... however."

With a voice full of doubt.

"Why it appeared in this layer..."

That's right.

If we go with Aira-san story, the magma monster should have only appeared at the ninth layer.

And yet, why are they appeared in the third layer huh?

Furthermore.

"I see, as expected, that this year sacred ruin is different compared to the previous year eh?"

While saying that, Cecil-san looked toward the front— where small sized magma monsters appeared one by one.

I recalled the time when blue goblins swarmed attacking me.

The small sized monster has an appearance with no eyes, ears, and nose.

I can barely see their sharp tooth line up in their mouth.

"At any rate, there's no other way than defeat them."

Toward Kyurie-san words, everyone began to prepare for battle.

Oooooooooo! And then the small sized monsters also raised their ominous voice.

How many of them I wonder?

Around ten I guess?

"First we will go see how things are! until then Kurohiko and Kyurie keep watch of our flank, Cecil, Zixbert, and Hirciz be cautious of attack from the rear! I will ask for help if it's become a hard fight!"

While pulling her sword from its sheath, Aira-san gives us instruction.

Which we immediately followed the order.

Aira-san and Rei-san— the small monsters began took an attack stance. <TLN: Damn it give a name already>

The small monster comes approaching.

The first one leaps toward Rei-san.

Although Aira-san is currently standing in a passage with a width that would fit two people wielding swords, she evades the attack while considering Aira-san position skillfully.

While avoiding the attack, she pierced the small monster with her sword.

Rei-san then consecutively thrust her sword blade toward the small monster one after another.

The small monster then falls forward.

Aira-san as well, in accordance with Rei-san movement, she cut off a small monster head.

The first two monsters who got fatal injury did not seem to melt like the other monsters.

Their strength seems not to have much threat either.

However, is it alright for me to think of such thing?

As one would expect, the information regarding students who has a high rank in the academy unable to compete against them is on my mind.

Or is it only the magma giant who have non-standard strength...

Suddenly the small monster movement stopped.

What happen I wonder?

They don't show any indication of being frightened, though.

When I thought of such doubt, the small monsters opened their mouth.

Their mouth began emitting bluish light.

No, that's not it.

Did they try to use magic power?

"What are they doing!?"

Aira-san took one step back.

The line color that runs through their body began to change from orange to bluish color.

What's that?

Their atmosphere... changed?

"——, Aira, they come!"

Rei-san raises her guard.

Pon, Kyurie-san hit my back.

I can understand even without words.

"We're going," or so she was implying.

We should take action here, is what I feel.

"We will do it. Since it seems like that phenomenon is happened for the first time. We cannot afford for the leader being put in danger here."

"First we will go to check the situation."

After saying that, Kyurie-san and I stepped up to the front of the two people on the front.

The small monsters who are on the front row roared, and swung their arms horizontally.

Kyurie-san then bends down her body avoiding the small monster attack.

Dogo, such sound can be heard.

The arm which lost its target sunk deeply into the sacred ruin wall.

"... Eh?"

The one who raises such voice is Rei-san.

I can understand why she's surprised.

If one were to take such attack head on, one wouldn't end up unharmed.

And one internal organ might suffer damage.

Furthermore, though Kyurie-san seems to avoid the attack easily, the movement of the small monster definitely increased.

It might be because it is Kyurie-san, that's why I feel like she has a lot of margin left.

"Fuunn, after taking in magic power, their strength is increased huh? these guys are just like a sacred sword huh."

While saying that Kyurie-san slashed down toward the small monster.

The small monster raises its hand up. However, Kyurie-san attack movement is only a feint.

She pretends to aim the monster neck, but change her attack orbit midway.

"Fumu... their vital point seems not have changed. We can kill them normally by cutting off their head or inflict them with a deep wound. However, just a little bit, they seem to be able to perform self-recovery."

Kyurie-san had inflicted a small wound on the monsters arm before she killed

them.

While looking at the wound, she began talking,

"Though it was small, the wound has become smaller. in other words, had I didn't give this one fatal injury, it will regenerate immediately."

Kyurie-san thrust her sword toward the other small monsters who has their color changed.

The small monsters then opened their mouth and roared with "Ooooooooo!" as if trying to threaten her.

However, Kyurie-san took a step forward without minding the small monsters coercion. She copped the small monster body who's on the front row several times.

From the small monster, wounds come out a bluish light.

"I cut them in a flash but, arms, legs, head and abdomen, their hardness is quite high. If I were to aim one, I would aim for the neck and chest."

As if saying that her business is over, Kyurie-san chopped off the small monster head.

Again, Kyurie-san took a step forward.

"Well— that is my analysis. this member should have not much trouble if we keep an eye toward their attack speed and the surrounding situation calmly."

A small monster tried to bite her on her chest.

However, Kyurie-san sword pierced the central part of the small monster until its bottom.

As if having its thread being cut, the small monster fell on the ground.

After she cut down several small monsters and avoiding their attack, Kyurie-san began talking.

"I will leave one for each person. go ahead try it, we will change place with the rear—, since Kurohiko already took one, there's five of them left."

Aira-san looked at me dumbfounded.

I had just cut off the neck of a small monster who had came straight at me.

When I nodded toward her, Aira-san and Rei-san stepped forward replacing us.

The two of them attacked the small monsters vital point skillfully and killed them.

Next Cecil-san, Zix, and Hirciz-san fight against one opponent each.

Though Cecil-san can be expected, the others seem don't have much trouble either.

"Though fighting the small monster does not appear to possess any problem... if their number were to increase, I guess it would be hard huh? just like Aira said, her decision to bring several people together is correct eh."

Kyurie-san looked toward the small monster who finally melt and disappears.

"Next is how we should consider the power of the giant huh? The problem is, as to how much we should compare its ability with these guy ability. Fumu, next, should we try if magic art can work against them?"

.....

Aira-san is good, but, unexpectedly, Kyurie-san is amazing.

It feels like receiving practice lecture.

Not only she gives an analysis about the small monsters, but she also compares their strength with ours, while advancing her analysis.

Umu...

Although I thought finally it might be the time for me to use the new forbidden spell, but, I guess I won't use forbidden spell if I were to go with this group eh.

My new forbidden spell debut might have to be postponed until the final boss huh.

"But still, why are they in the third layer..."

Aira-san looked down at the place where small monsters who melted away and disappear while having an expression full of doubt.

Aira-san put her finger on her lips while lost in thought.

"It can't be, but—..."

Incidentally, when Aira-san said those words, something appeared from the front.

Wait, that is—...

"Viburk!?"

Similarly, Aira-san who also noticed raises her voice.

That's right, the one there is.

It was Maro who looked exhausted while holding sword appeared from the depths of the passage.

When Maro notices us, he shows a complicated expression while looking here.

Our distance is around 20 meters I guess?

Maro walked toward here while dragging his foot.

"W-What happened!?"

Maro then answered Aira-san while keep looking toward the rear.

"Those guys... those small monsters 『climbed』 the stairs toward the upper layer!"

Rei-san then reacted with a surprised voice.

"Eh? Just now, what did you say?"

Furthermore, Aira-san also shows the same reaction.

"『Climbed』... you say? Wait a minute... indeed I've confirmed that they seem to be the small monsters from lower layers, but that is just impossible. For the monsters in the sacred ruin to 『climb』 the stairs toward the upper layer..."

"Is that so?"

I who did not know about such thing asked Aira-san.

Then Rei-san answered in place of her with a serious look.

"Indeed. You see, the stairs heading toward the upper layer is some kind of 『evacuation stairs』 for the sacred ruin exploration group. Normally, monsters will give up chasing after you if you arrived on the stairs. It is sometimes more effective than using the transfer device where you might get swarmed by monsters. since no matter how many of them, at least the monsters in the higher layer are weaker after all."

I see.

One will have to fight a lot of monster in that particular layer, if we were to use transfer device after all.

However, because I often met with variant type who should not appear on one particular layer, I thought they can climb toward the upper layer using the stairs as well.

Besides, if monsters from lower layer emerged in the upper layer, I believe that it's not strange if they use the stairs...

However, it seems like something like that is supposedly impossible.

Aira-san has a serious look.

Possibly it's about the thing she was about to say when she said 『It couldn't be, but—』huh?

"Aira."

The one who called her out is Kyurie-san.

"W-What is it?"

"It means those guys have climbed to the upper layer is it?"

"Normally something like that is impossible. However, the monsters who should have appeared in ninth layer appeared in the third layer... and furthermore, Viburk said that they had 『Climbed』 up here... That' mean—."

"For them to appeared in the upper layer is not something impossible eh?"

The one who said that is me.

But probably, that doubt has crossed inside all of our minds.

"I don't know what had happened. But if that is true then this is bad. No, not only if that giant appeared in the upper layer... if they were to come to the above ground then, this is definitely bad—."

"Oi, we can think up something like that for later!"

The one who interrupted is Maro.

"Quick help me!"

"Vi, burk?"

Aira-san said that while looking bewildered.

"Transfer device or whatever is fine! S-Save me! I will give you money! or if you like we can decide the competition as a draw!"

At that moment, from our opposite side, monsters with blue strip— that small monster had appeared.

Hii, Maro screamed briefly.

"T-They come! Oi! You guys, do something!"

Maro's face turns pale showing how much fear he got.

The distance between Maro and us is still around 10 meters.

"U-Understood!"

Aira-san took one step forward while grasping her sword.

However, Kyurie-san held Aira-san shoulder and stopped her.

"What are you doing Kyurie!?"

"You don't tell me... are you going to help him?"

"But, if we left it like this then—."

"What is good for helping such a guy?"

"Eh?"

"Oi, Viburk."

Kyurie-san called out to Maro.

"Ah?"

"What about the other guys?"

"A, Bashcarta is dead! Chi, for him being all domineering, yet in last moment he got himself all nervous! He's not useful at all!"

"... How about the others?"

"Ah? Like hell I know! I managed to leave the Guardian room somehow while Beoza with several students tried to protect the other! They might still fight at

the transfer device location somewhere maybe!?"

"In other words, you left Beoza and the others, and escape by yourself?"

"I-I did not run away! I just put survival as my priority!

"Funn... so that what he said see?"

Kyurie-san turned toward Aira-san.

Aira-san bites her lips.

"But still... even though he's like that, he is a student from the same lion class you know?"

"Like what I said earlier, I'm someone who returns malice with malice completely after all. I also have no passion for mercy either. For me... if that guy falls into a deep sleep that would be good then... After all, dying in the sacred ruin does not mean you will die for real."

"Kyurie..."

"Ah, for Aira and Kurohiko, and the other as well, you don't have to worry about it you see? I'm fine by myself as the one who abandons Viburk."

Everyone is at a loss for an answer.

└─

"A-As expected, something like that is no good!"

The one who said those words faster than me is Aira-san.

"That fellow might be a terrible guy! Even I thought he's an unpleasant person you know!? However, I can't abandon a person who asks for 『help』 in front of

my eyes!"

"A-Aira..."

Maro looked relieved.

And then Aira-san began to fight against the small monsters alone.

I scratched my head hard.

"I'm sorry Kyurie-san."

"Kurohiko?"

"I completely agree with Kyurie-san. Though this is not the reason for not abandoning Maro. of course there's the thing that Aira-san said. But as one would expect, it is because I can't abandon Aira-san after all."

Saying that, I followed Aira-san.

Cih, Kyurie-san clicked her tongue.

"You soft people."

"Well, then I guess we should go to huh. to help 『Kurohiko』 and 『Aira』."

I heard the voice of Cecil-san from the rear.

.....

Mmm...

For me to exclude Maro entirely, as expected, it was a good decision of mine eh.

Then at that moment.

In front of me.

From the depths of the passage three small cyclops appeared.

However, their state looks strange.

They seem to be scared of something...

And then in that next moment—

『Something』 jumps out from behind the small cyclops, with a sword in its hand. its head which has one eye had been skewered.

Furthermore as for the other two, one of them had its neck being bitten by some tooth, and another one had its body pierced by a sword.

And the one who held the sword is— the small monster.

Moreover, is that sacred sword?

Also, the sacred sword is shining?

Eh?

In other words, the small monster can use the ability of sacred sword?

No...

Wait.

Even if that is the case.

What's had happened?

Why— the same sacred ruin monster attacked another monster?

No no, wait a moment.

In my head, a certain question appeared.

In the first place, the giant monster and that small monster who appeared—.

Are they really monsters from the sacred ruin?

Chapter 68 (Giant)

"Can't be... for sacred ruin monsters to attack their fellow sacred ruin monsters, I've never heard of such thing..."

She cannot believe the scene that had happened in front of her.

The one who said such voice is Rei-san.

She is taking a step forward to fight against the small monsters.

Then Cecil-san who become the vanguard cut through forward then fight against the small monsters.

And the ones who is taking cooperation with Cecil-san and attacked the small monsters vital point are Zix and Hirciz-san.

The two of them are able to learn from Kyrie-san explanation I guess?

Aira-san fought against several small monsters who has appeared from the corner of the passage.

On the other hand, while brandishing my sword, I took a step closer to the small monster who hold a sacred sword in its hand.

The small monster as well, brandished its sword in order to welcome me.

Magic power is being poured to the sacred sword which being used to attack me.

However, I can easily read its attack pattern.

I dodge the incoming sword attack lightly.

Then I rotate my body in order to get on the small monster side position, and

in that position, I cut off the neck of the small monster with my sword.

When the small monster who has collapsed on the ground after losing its neck, its body began to melt.

The way its melt is the same as the usual sacred ruin monsters.

However, since Rei-san who is in her second year had said 『I've never heard of such thing』, I should consider this sacred ruin to be quite irregular huh?

No, other than that, there's something that had been stuck in my mind.

If by any chance that these monsters were aiming to go to the above ground then—

"Seems like you can kill them easily eh?"

I turn around, and there's Kyurie-san who have been looking at me with an admiring look.

That seems to be her praise toward me.

"If you said that... aren't they more amazing?"

The direction where my line of sight turns is toward Cecil-san figure which has been killing small monsters.

Her movement seems to be more refined compared than the past.

Or should I say, she looks like someone doing a dancing performance.

『—However, this is too beautiful.』

That's how Hibigami had evaluation on Cecil Arclight sword

Will she change her sword style due to that criticism? That's what I had thought previously.

However, she didn't change her sword style and seemed to have decided in polishing her 『way』 which she have been building all this time.

『I myself is my own weapon; thus I will continue to polish it.』

I think her sword style strong point is located in how she's able to deliver attack precision flowing continuously.

And since I'm not an expert, I cannot express it with other words.

"Furthermore, if she can put more speed in her sword style, combining that precision and speed movement, it's definitely will become quite a weapon. she will become a hard opponent if one's can't catch up with her movement after all."

It is because she deems to be unnecessary I bet?, Kyurie-san has relaxed her battle posture.

「Even if I've seen her swordsmanship, if she were too fast then I won't be able to defend myself is it?」

"Well yes. The problem is, whether or not she will be able to achieve that speed or not."

"I see."

"It's just, the hesitation in her sword has gone. somehow it looks lively... did she make a breakthrough or what?"

I guess it is good that she can express her true self huh?

Indeed, the way she wields her sword has become more lively.

Most of all, though I feel sorry to Zix and Hirciz-san who have fought together with her, they fall short in comparison to her.

It was quite an obvious thing event to me.

Even if I'm being told to imitate Cecil-san movement, I don't think that is possible.

Such unwasted movement is impossible for me.

It feels like I had a glimpse of as to why she had been called genius,

How should I say this, she is really amazing.

And she still intent to go more 『ahead』.

Kyurie-san and I feel it unnecessary for us to step forward against the small monsters that have come flocking.

Aira-san and Rei-san have crushed the small monsters that have come from the corner of passage.

The small monsters that had come chasing after Maro were being swept away by Cecil-san.

"Emm, Kyurie-san."

After making sure that the last small monsters have melted away, I called her.

"Nn?"

"This is just my guess, if by any chance if these small monsters were aiming to go above ground then—."

At that moment, something come out from the corner of the passage.

One person comes out from the corner of the passage, headed toward here.

"That is... a student from Viburk group?"

I remember, their members.

The one who is rushing toward here is one female student.

The female student took Cecil-san hand when she comes closer.

"H-Help! Those blue golem... t-they are—..."

The female student asked such while minding her back in tears.

There is damage here and there on her armor.

A light appeared deep inside of the passage.

Is it light magic art?

Next, Beoza and two students appeared.

And they seem to have some to keep pursuer behind them.

"....."

I then confirm the number of the students.

Eight people.

Looking at them, seven people including Beoza have injuries that can cause difficulties in battle.

Or rather, I feel like only the female student who has run toward here that

only sustain damage on the armor.

Everyone looks very exhausted.

Their wound seems to make them hard to even just for walking.

They also seem not being able to afford using healing magic.

Though at least they are still able to walk, somehow...

An expression of despair is plastered on their face.

What had happened I wonder?

If it's against small monsters then, Beoza-san alone should have been more than enough.

.....

Is it because of the giant?

Blood come out from the corner of his mouth, and his body drenched with sweat, Beoza-san walking toward here while borrowing a male student shoulder.

His eyes have lost its luster.

Blood vessel appeared on his hand and looked pitiful.

I wonder, how much magic power does he had to use?

It seems to be hard for him to move a finger now.

He looks like he has reaches his limit.

From the corner of the passage, small monsters appeared pursuing.

I wonder if the small monster had taken it from Beoza-san and the others, in its hand the small monster holding a sword.

"Kyurie-san."

I call out to Kyurie-san asking to charge in.

She then takes a deep breath.

"Well, I guess it cannot be helped."

First, we will interject between Beoza-san and the others—.

"Airaa!!"

I heard a voice from the rear.

This voice is... Maro?

Before I realize it, Maro has already walked 10 meters away.

"Come with me!"

"Eh?"

Aira-san shows an expression as if did not understand what he had said.

"W-What are you talking about Viburk!? Or rather, don't go off and separating yourself like that!"

"Shut up! I'm going back to the above ground! However 『the current』 me cannot win if I were to encounter those monsters along the way! That's why come with me! Leave the pursuer to them!"

"Wait, what are you saying!? are you trying to escape by yourself!?"

"I-I'm not escaping! I-It's just a temporary withdrawal !"

"Something like that is definitely not good you know!? Everyone have been fighting to save you, you see!? And yet, you want to escape by yourself!?"

"S-Shut up! or what!? are you going to choose the foreigner man over there!?"

Maro shows an angry expression and points his finger at me.

"Haa!? I don't understand what you're talking about! Why are you saying something like that now!?"

"...B-Because you are—!"

Maro trusts his finger toward Kyurie-san and I while looking full of contempt.

"Since the moment you people come the lion class everything turn strange! If you guys had not come, I would have been able to enjoy things like usual! Because of you guys, everything has become dull! I hate it; I hate it... I HATE IT!"

"Fuu, Viburk... you are..."

Maro—... Viburk glared at me.

"Especially... you bastard, Kurohiko! You're the most annoying! You being in this academy in itself is already a mistake! I feel angry about everything regarding you! Die... Die! DIE!"

Prick...

The ground floor cracked.

I looked toward the source of the sounds.

A crack run under Kyurie-san foot.

—Ugh.

Chills ran through my back.

In her expression.

I feel an intense killing intent leaked.

"Why don't you help him, Aira?"

Kyurie-san voice feels so chilling that it might actually freeze the air.

"Leave him be. Don't pay attention to him. This is the maximum tolerance I can give."

"K-Kyurie..."

"To tell you the truth, I feel like I want to cut off his head here and now. I've seen a lot of garbage up until now, but this is the first time I saw a garbage such as him."

I try to pacify Kyurie-san who hold the hilt of her sword and was about to cut Viburk head.

"W-Wait wait, Kyurie-san... he's just being agitated you see. Emm, I'm fine so..."

"... Why ? Why are you looking so calm?"

"No well, since I'm the cause... I've already get used at people scorned me."

"Getting used you say..."

I smile wryly.

After all, I'm not a saint.

I might have said I've gotten used to it, but, I do feel unpleasant being told like that.

However, right now, the main priority is the monsters who are aiming to go above ground right?

Because that is the most important thing compared to my own self.

"Aira-san."

"Eh?"

"I'm sorry, but I entrust you with everything here."

"Entrust it to me you say?"

"Though I feel bad, I don't have the leeway to associate with Viburk currently. However, I won't stop Aira-san if Aira-san wants to save him. And I won't deny Aira-san decision either. Because, I know that you're 『a good person』 after all."

"Kurohiko..."

"But, I—..."

I recalled Makina-san and Mia-san, and the people who have been kind toward this me.

If monsters were to appear above ground, it might endanger them.

I must act in order to prevent such thing to happen.

"W-What's with that haughty face, are you trying to ignore me!? Oi Kurohiko! Since when have you began acting like a great person!? Ha!? in the first place, you are living a comfortable life only because of being able to learn forbidden spell, isn't it!? I know about you... you bastard is not really a great person!"

"Yes, that's right."

"—Wha..."

"I'm not a great person. I understand that well. That's why I desperately try to change myself; I try to do everything that I'm able to do. Though well, I won't deny that because of the forbidden spell, I make some profit from it."

After saying that, I put my hand on my lips while thinking.

Think...

What should I do?

Beoza-san and the others are not in the situation where they can continue fighting.

However, I cannot leave them be.

The number of the small monsters are unknown.

If I were to compare it to the time when I fight against blue goblins, the danger seems to be few, I guess.

I guess... we should split our exploration group here huh?

Well, at least someone needs to go back to inform Makina-san and the other.

A group for informing the people who are guarding the entrance of the sacred ruin so that monsters won't spill out.

And a group to defend and bring Beoza-san and the other safely above ground.

And— This is only something I had thought.

If the main body is the giant.

If by any chance the small monster will disappear if I were to defeat the giant... then a group to defeat the giant would be necessary.

Like this, we need four group.

We need to divide our exploration group into these four objectives.

I guess that's about it?

Even with this member—

"Kurohiko, are you born from a noble family!? You are not, right? Hah! I bet even your blood running inside you is coming from doubtful origin isn't it!?"

Viburk shouted.

However, I have no time to mind him.

I confirm once again to the surrounding.

Cecil-san who's currently healing Beoza-san wounds using healing magic, looking at Viburk with a chilling glare.

However, because I smiled at her as if saying 'I'm fine,' she turned around while pouting.

By the way, Even Zix, Hirciz-san, and Rei as well, their view toward Viburk seems to have been dampened.

Even the students who are part of Viburk group have nothing to say regarding Viburk who try to escape by himself.

.....

On the contrary, being able to make a person hate me to that degree, somehow I feel like I have a great talent.

Ha~, well forget it...

I looked toward the depths of the passage once again.

And I take a look at the other side of the passage as well.

I did not see the figure of other small monsters, but...

Or is there a route heading toward the above ground other than this?

I guess, I can't dismiss that possibility.

Umu...

First I have to consult with Kyurie-san, I guess.

It was at that moment when I was about to open my mouth.

"Viburk! can't you stop it!?"

As if being unable to bear with it anymore, Aira-san raises her voice.

And then she took one step forward toward Viburk.

When I looked at her hands, she clenches her hands very tightly.

Judging from her atmosphere... did she intend to hit him?

"!!"

I catch her shoulder at once stopping her.

"Don't stop me, Kurohiko... as expected, I can't let this slide—."

"No, that's not it... something—."

At that next moment.

Dogan!

The floor behind where Viburk stands currently, split open and the stone flew around.

"...Eh?"

Wondering what had happened, Viburk turned his face around.

There...

An upper body of a giant appeared.

"U, Uwaaaaaah!? W-Why this guy is here!?"

"T-The giant!? Did this guy trying to climb toward above layer!?"

Aira-san opened her eyes wide.

Viburk who tried to escape at once stumbled up.

And then after he falls, he raises his face and looked at us.

"Oi, Do something!"

After he had looked at Aira-san, he looked at Kyurie-san then me.

"I-If it's you guys, you should be able to do something right!? Right now it does not matter if we're friend or foe! First, do something about this giant! Use your forbidden spell! To save! Save me! Help me—."

Viburk turned around fearfully.
Behind him, the giant moves its arm.

"H-Help—."

Zuun!

The hand of the giant, raised high, then smashed Viburk.

"Kyaaa!"

Aira-san covered her eyes with her hands.

"Viburk... why, are you going that far..."

Aira-san bites her lips while looking at the place where Viburk was previously with a bitter expression.

.....

I don't know...

What kind of feeling I must have right now.

With the characteristic of the sacred ruin that 『you will be revived even if you die』, I don't know how to grasp the 『death』 of Viburk that took place in front of me.

"....."

No...

Right now is not the time to dwell about what kind of feeling I have.

I fix my focus toward the giant once again.

Looking at it, it's not much different compared to the small monsters other than being big.

Even the bluish line running through its black body is also the same.

Its big hands are scratches the ceiling, *creak-creak* small stone fall to the giant body.

The giant height, I guess it's around 9 meters?

The giant seems to start aiming at us.

"OoooooOOoooo—"

The giant approaching while howling.

The giant is getting closer while destroying the floor.

"I, The forbidden spell of departure—."

First I use the ninth forbidden spell.

The chains that appeared from the dimensional hole restricted the giant movement.

The giant tried to tear off the chains.

Such considerable power.

More than the cyclops I guess?

Like this, that thing will unfasten the restriction—.

Guh, I put more power in my hand.

"Damn it..."

I feel like I won't be able to hold it much longer...

"A-Aira-san, I have one idea, but..."

"S-Sure..."

She seems to be understood that the current situation is quite dangerous.

Aira-san expression stiffened when I directed my line of sight toward her.

She looks like have been pulled herself back.

"What is it?"

"I've thought about dividing our exploration group here, but..."

"Divide it?"

"Yes..."

While keeping watch the giant who try to free itself, I explained the thing that I've been thinking to Aira-san immediately.

Cecil-san and the other as well are listening.

"... I see. Alright, I understand. I agree with it. I guess you're right... if that thing has the intention to go above ground then, one have to deal with it huh... there's no other way than doing it..."

Aira-san decided it quite easily.

Kyurie-san who listening since a while ago began giving her suggestion.

"Leave this place to Kurohiko and I. the highest ability users should become the opponent of the giant I think. considering the damage it may cause if it's arrived above ground, it is better for us to defeat it inside the sacred ruin."

"I guess so... I don't have the time to argue here either. I also think that would work best. Cecil and the other, are you fine with this?"

"I guess there's no other way... since Kurohiko and Kyurie are the right opponents for the giant here, there's no place to put any objection for me. how about the other personnel?"

"Can I leave it to you, Cecil?"

Kyurie-san unsheathes her sacred cursed sword while asking with a voice full of trust.

Fuun, Cecil-san exhaled then smiled.

"Well then... leave it to me."

Cecil-san began giving instruction quickly.

"Aira and Rei should go to above ground immediately to inform the Headmistress, Student Council, and the morals committee about what happened here, please. the sacred tree chivalric order would then being informed by the Headmistress. After that, help to cover the group who will hold the small monsters from passing the sacred ruin entrance. Zix and Hirciz will immediately head toward the entrance and keep the small monsters from passing with all your power. I will help Beoza and the others moving toward above ground while protecting them."

"Cecil-san alone?"

Zix called out toward her while looking anxious.

Indeed, other than the female students among former member of Viburk group, no one is able to continue fighting.

"There's the case that the report will be taken lightly if only one person go. With one person, it would be hard to convince them, and that would then become the end. Therefore, I judge that two people are needed to report this. In a sense, this is the most important duty. And— Even if by any chance I, Beoza and the other were getting completely wiped out, then 『there won't be any obstruction』. There's no mistake right, Kyurie?"

Toward Cecil-san who asked while smiling, Kyurie-san snorted.

"Fuun... Perfect. However, I bet there's no chance for you to get annihilated right? If it's against the small monsters. Well, don't worry about that giant— we will defeat it here."

With those words as the beginning, everyone starts to move accordingly.

Matching that, I've finished casting the second stage incantation.

"—Second stage, release!"

Black spears pierced the giant body.

However, it did not penetrate the giant deep enough.

Strong...

Furthermore... aren't my spears getting pushed back instead?

Maybe it is because of the self-recovery that Kyurie-san talked about previously huh?

"Damn it... I cannot restrict the giant any further...!"

And then— The black chains snapped.

When the giant finished shook off the broken chains, the giant opened its mouth.

From inside the giant mouth, there's light coming out.

What is that?

Did the giant... trying to gather magic power?

The blue line light on the body of the giant shining brighter.

And at the same time, I feel overpowering sense coming from the giant as well.

"OOooOOOOooo—!!"

A roar shakes the air.

—Here it comes.

I trust my hand forward.

"I, the forbidden spell of departure—, I the shield of the king, the prison of the furthest end, transformed into shield, under my command come forth and become my shield—."

Finally, your turn has come.

New forbidden spell.

"—Eighth forbidden spell, Release!"

In front of me, a red hole with elliptical shape appeared.

Something similar to that of black slime appeared, and wrapped around my arm which I hold out toward the hole.

"Is that the new forbidden spell?"

Kyurie-san asked.

"Yes... This is the new forbidden spell."

Then, on my arm, the slime began to form a diamond type shield.

And it's hardened quickly too.

That's right...

The eighth forbidden spell is a 『shield』 forbidden spell.

Although I don't like it due this one being somewhat plain, but, right now, I say I'm thankful for it being like this.

Truthfully I feel a bit worried about my defense side after all.

Thinking about the time when I fought against blue goblins, I might lose if I were to have an opponent who have a quite high offensive ability.

And, it's different compared fighting one on one, when I have to face several opponents, I have no confidence that I would be able to avoid all of the attacks.

That's why getting a single blow from the blue goblins can cause me quite the severe wounds to leave a bitter memory.

And there's also the lesson from the battle against blue goblins about the power of the sword will decrease if I were to fight continuously.

In that sense, having a shield specialized in defense make me feel relief. And I would then be able to continue fighting longer.

Best of all—.

I grasped my ShiAkira sword on my right hand, and face the giant.

Kyurie-san then followed after me.

There...

The giant tried to attack Kyurie-san with its fist.

I then split one part of the shield on my left hand, and then sent the 『shield』 in front of Kyurie-san.

The shield solidly prevents the giant attack firmly.

After glancing at me for an instant, Kyurie-san then moved her body, she took high jump then cuts off the giant arm.

However, that slash only cut off one-third of the giant's arm.

I also try to attack some part of the giant arm with ShiAkira sword; however, I did not see any wound being inflicted.

Kyurie-san makes a landing.

"A shield that can move freely huh?"

"Yes."

I moved the part of the shield back to my left hand.

The part that returned turned into black liquid again, and getting absorbed by the shield.

But then, Kyurie-san looked toward the giant once again.

"That thing is really hard."

"Emm, Kyurie-san."

"Nn?"

"Your sacred cursed sword, the light seems to considerably weaker than usual isn't it?"

The sacred cursed sword in Kyurie-san hand did not emit light as dazzling like the first time I saw it.

"Ah... about this, it seems like the magic power in this area is very thin. Probably because of having that giant absorbing magic power in abnormal quantity the density in this area has become very thin. Well, if I were to change into that figure, I would feel an intense fatigue, thus it is better not to use it, but, in this situation, I really want to be able to use it instead."

Fumu...

I while chanting the ninth forbidden spell, try to ask her.

"I have something to ask since a while ago but..."

"Something you want to ask?"

"If I were to use 『demon eater』 here, what do you think?"

"Nn... I see..."

Though I don't have any thought of using the 『demon eater』 as an obstruction to the performance of magic art and sacred cursed sword, but, if the magic power in this area has already become thin then.

Is it fine for me to use it? Is what I want to ask.

"I think it should be fine. It is something that is worth to try..."

At the time when Kyurie-san gave permission.

This time, the floor from our opposite side burst up and flew toward here.

We turned around at the same time.

At the place where Beoza and the other sat down a while ago— a giant has emerged from the ground.

A bluish light shines on its body.

Since there's no one in this area other than Kyurie-san and me, somehow that's relieving—.

"How many of them, I wonder?"

"I will fight that one. Since the body line of this one seems to be fragile. It will be easier for a sword blade to cut through I guess... how is it, is it fine for me to take this one?"

I hold the 『demon eater』 hilt.

"I entrust it to you."

We put our back against each other.

"If the 『demon eater』 did not behave how it should be, please do say something."

"Yes."

And then we began facing against the Giants at the same time.

The giant who is able to break free from the ninth forbidden spell chains began to shake off its body.

The giant seems to be a source of a magic power.

Previously, the forbidden spell had blocked Makina-san magic art and make her unable to use it.

So I was expecting that it would weaken the giant power, but, I don't see any effect on it.

Though it seems the forbidden spell chains are able to obstruct the organ where it was being used to absorb magic power.

Since the giant did not appear to be able to absorb magic power anymore.

If that is the case then, just like I had thought—.

While getting closer, I unsheathe my 『demon eater.』 sword.

A sword with black blade appeared.

The blade began emitting light.

When I stopped the giant attack that had come with the shield, I decide to jump and aimed at the giant head using 『demon eater』.

Zaku, the 『demon eater』 blade sank into the giant head.

Then the blade suddenly began emitting intense light.

"O, OooooOooooOooo—!"

I guess the giant feel that the magic power flowed out.

The giant continues howled.

—Is this good enough?

I pull out my sword.

Then with a backhand grip, again, I stabbed at the giant neck.

"oooOooooOooOO!!"

The giant howled once again.

Did it work?

.....

No,

This fellow, there's more magic power!

Its absorption ability has increased considerably—.

"...!"

The giant wave its neck to shake me off.

I don't feel that the giant power has weakened.

It seems that 『demon eater』 and the giant, they competing for their magic power absorption ability.

Damn it.

I thought that I would be able to absorb the magic power the giant had absorbed with 『demon eater』 but...

But to think that the magic power absorption ability is on par with 『demon eater』.

As I thought, this giant, something is really abnormal.

It did not feel like a cyclops who appeared in layer fifteen.

Furthermore...

This hardness is...

To break this hardness—.

I then flew backward and landed on the ground and faced the giant.

"....."

—I guess, no other choice.

"I, the body of the cursed one, the arm of greed, the eighth forbidden spell... second stage, release!"

The shield on my left arm returned to liquid form.

And then— It wrapped my 『arm』.

"Guuh—."

My left arm heats up.

I feel something creep out from my arm.

I feel like having several thin snakes creep out from inside my body.

"Gu, guuh..."

My left arm becomes a black arm.

And the size also clearly much bigger than my right arm.

An abominable left arm.

Like this, it feels like I'm having a demon arm being transplanted on my body.

There's even slight black miasma drift around it.

Black blood vessel appears around my shoulder.

—I feel power surges within my body.

Then I lowered my posture and cautiously step on the ground.

Bikii, the ground cracked.

While feeling the sense spread deep within my left temple, I fixed my gaze at the giant.

"Now then, Here I come—."

Chapter 69 (The eighth forbidden spell)

While scooping out the wall, I receive the giant right fist attack.

BAAM, A heavy shock ran throughout my body.

However, this is not something that I cannot handle.

—This time, it's my turn.

I draw all my strength to my left arm.

The giant is going to attack me using its left fist this time.

I hit the giant fist that comes right at me using my left hand.

Both our fist collides against each other.

Sounds of cracking resounded subtly.

A crack appeared like a spider-web on the giant fist.

Then I put more strength to my fist and push it forward.

A suspicious-looking hole appeared on my elbow, and thick fog is gushing forth from it.

And at the same time with that, my fist force increased rapidly.

Furthermore, that sense power is also getting increased.

"OOooooOOOo!!"

Boro! <TLN: I seriously can't make sense Japanese sfx... I will try to learn it if I have the time to do so later.> As if unable to endure it anymore, the giant fist collapses.

The other day, when I was doing trials while being accompanied by Makinasan, I tried to hit the sacred ruin wall with this arm.

And I easily smashed the walls.

This left arm is, without a doubt, my current most powerful weapon.

Furthermore, I can amass power in my arm, and make a sudden acceleration with my fist.

Of course, I have a bit worry in my mind if this thing won't be able to match the giant but—.

—If it's like this, I can do it.

I fixed my posture once again.

Although I did take a stance where I would be able to move easily.

Of course, the truth is I don't have any knowledge about martial arts.

Nevertheless, I have the feeling that I can push through the current situation with my spec alone.

And above all, in this current situation.

I should move my body more than thinking.

The collapsed arm of the giant has already being restored.

Self-recovery ability.

You have such regeneration speed huh?

I was feeling surprised by the speed.

It is something that cannot be compared to the small monsters regeneration speed.

In other words... I can't defeat this giant if I don't attack the weak point eh?

From Kyurie-appears analysis, there are two weak points.

Should I aim at the head or the central part of its body—?

The giant began destroying the ceiling again.

And furthermore, the giant doing that while also swinging its arm around, destroying the surrounding walls.

The giant seems to want to make a room where the giant can move around more freely.

Nevertheless, fortunately, my footing was safe.

I cautiously took a step on the ground.

And then, I jumped toward the giant head while chanting the ninth forbidden spell.

In my current state, my physical ability has also been increased.

Thus my jumping power increased considerably.

The chains of the ninth forbidden spell began restricting the giant.

In the meanwhile, I close the distance with the giant in one go.

The chains once again being torn by the giant.

However, I've already arrived on the giant chest vicinity—.

From the side, the giant launched a right hook attack.

The speed of the attack seems also being affected by the narrow place.

I strike the fist with my left arm.

Once again both of our fists collide with each other.

As I expected, my offensive ability has become more powerful.

The crack appeared until the giant elbow.

However, due to the collision, it ends up killed my jumping force.

I clench my fist more stronger.

—Then I try recalled the time when I do the trial with Makina-san.

I should be able to regulate the power of my fist force.

Gugugu, I collected power in my fist.

Then, I imagine releasing the power in one go—.

Suspicious thick fog is gushing forth from my elbow vigorously.

Donn, an acceleration similar to that of a jet engine happens.

Such sharp acceleration.

I directed my accelerating body toward the giant head while pushing out my fist out. <TLN: You know that Superman pose?> The giant restored its right arm while trying to guard its face using its left arm.

I changed the angle of my arm and the jet fog.

Change— The aim is the central part!

"Wh—!?"

However, the giant twisted its body and my attack missed.

Although my fist hit a part of the giant body, I missed my aim completely.

And the part where my fist landed has already began regenerated.

Unexpectedly this guy is quick.

The giant seems to be able to 『move』 more than I thought.

At least this guy is not slow-witted.

Because the third layer floor had disappeared, I who was being thrown into the air landed one layer lower.

I looked up at the giant.

The giant head has been silent, I guess it's because of the 『Demon eater』 eh?, Just like I had thought, the giant seems to get power up from absorbing magic power.

Since a while ago, the giant has been trying pulling out the sword several times.

However, because it seems like I've stabbed the neck quite deep, it makes the giant effort to fail.

The right arm that I'd crushed previously has already being regenerated.

I'm glad that the self-recovery ability it possesses is not instant.

In that case,

—I just need attack the giant, faster than the regeneration speed.

I rush toward the giant left foot, then attacked the giant foot with my left arm.

Guooon, I feel such sensations.

In the next moment, the giant left foot crumbles down.

I did not stop my attack until there.

I keep crushing the giant with my left arm while yelling loudly.

I keep continuing crushing the giant foot thoroughly.

The self-recovery ability the giant has begun took effect. However, the speed is unable to catch up with my attack.

Unable to maintain itself, *Zuun*, The giant fall on it knees.

But, this is not enough.

I repeatedly keep attacking.

I pull my arm, and then I strike again, I repeated such action, again, and again.

Crush, break, crush, break, crush—!

"U, OOoooooOOOOo!"

I'll end it here.

I keep punching my fist without taking rest.

Though it made me a bit hard to breathe, however, I'm sure that I can exceed the speed of the giant regeneration.

And then, due I'm hammering my fist consecutively, the giant left lower body finally disappear.

The giant who lost one of its legs, lost its balance, and the giant body leaned forward.

The giant try to support its body with the giant left arm.

Thanks to that, suddenly I noticed.

The giant self-recovery ability is... falling?

Somehow, the bluish line light that ran through its body also become thin—.

The giant opened its mouth.

And from the mouth come out light.

However... this time it's not that intense like before.

I see...

Probably the giant need magic power?

However, because of the 『demon eater』 fault, the magic power that the giant body needed is not enough.

I hit the giant left arm.

Then the giant body who lost it support, collapsed forward.

"—This is not enough."

I put more power on my left arm once again.

And then—.

The fist that I launched sinks into the giant chest.

The thick fog jet appeared behind my elbow.

Zudon, my fist sinks into the giant chest more and more.

My arm then went pierced the giant chest until its base.

Then the giant responded,

"O, OoooOOOOoooOo..."

The howling of the giant has become lower and lower.

The giant body became fragile and returned to orange color.

Like that, the giant body collapsed.

By the end of it, what left is me with my rough breathing.

"Somehow, I'm able to defeat it... oh right! Kyurie-san!"

Since it is strangely very quiet, I consciously turn my head.

After picking up my 『demon eater』, I jumped to the layer above me and landed on the ground that is still safe.

And I also ended my eighth forbidden spell second stage.

My left arm turns to normal once again.

I stopped the operation of the eighth forbidden spell second stage because

the fight has ended.

"Haha..."

Sounds of laughter come out from my mouth unintentionally.

In front of me, the figure of Kyurie-san already sheathed her sword.

Fuu, I wiped the sweat that falls on my chin with my sleeve.

Then she notices me.

"You... looking at you, I guess you did it eh? I also just finished defeating it a moment ago, see."

"Kyurie-san able to defeat it with your normal form?"

"I know it was a weaker one after all. thus even I can somehow defeat it by myself."

Somehow she said.

That words, I guess I expect her to say that eh...

Even though the magic power in this area is being obstructed, I suppose it's not a problem for her huh?

I know it, she's indeed a special existence, isn't it?

But still... how did she able to defeat it anyway?

After wondering about it, I asked that to her.

"Even if the magic power in this area is being restricted, it does not mean my body become weak. Of course, the burden has increased, but... It's just, since I cannot gather a lot of magic power in my body, I only use magic art as help in battle... for that reason, I just try my best to aim at the giant weak point."

That is what she said.

Though she just said 『aimed at the weak point to defeat it』 easily like that...
for me, aiming at that weak points are quite hard, see.

"More importantly, are you alright? you sweated a lot you know?"

"Ahahaha... well the truth is, my new eighth forbidden spell second stage, just
like Kyurie-san magic power, cause quite a burden to the body sees..."

"I see..."

Pon, Kyurie-san patted my back.

Her lips look smiling subtly.

It is a gentle expression that she sometimes shows.

"Good work..."

"Eh... Ah, Yes, thank you... Emm, Kyurie-san too."

Nods "Nn..."

I wonder why...

Being praised like this, I feel really happy.

.....

Though I did not wish that my prediction is right, the small monsters seem to
actually really aimed at the above ground.

Aira-san, Rei-san, Zix, and Hirciz-san, seems to have defeated small monsters that they encounter on their way.

Aira-san and Rei-san without change keep moving toward the surface.

Meanwhile, Zix and Hirciz-san attacked the small monsters who tried to go to the surface without fail.

The reason why they did not use the transfer device is that it need 5 to 10 minutes to sets up, with the sacred ruin irregularity, they think it was unsafe if by any chance a variant type come flocking.

And since the third layer is still not that deep, they think it was safer to go by using the stairs.

Then, at the same time when Kyurie-san and I defeated the giants, the small monsters body also began disappearing.

This time, I feel relieved that my expectation has actually come true.

Had the Giants were not being defeated then, the small monsters will continue gushing forth, and I expect that would be quite bad.

Next are Cecil-san and the others.

They returned using the transfer device.

First in their situation, as soon as they split up with Aira-san and the others, they found the transfer device immediately, and the room is quite huge.

In addition, Beoza-san and the other ex-Viburk group member injury is obstructing them from walking at a fast pace; thus Cecil-san wants to avoid walking for three layers.

And since they are not in a hurry like Aira-san and the others, Cecil-san seems to have performed emergency healing to those who have a grave injury in the transfer device room.

After that, they began operating the transfer device.

And it seems like Cecil-san defeated the monsters that had come marching by

herself.

Then this news began spreading.

However, no one was expecting that a subjugation competition against Viburk will turn into something like that.

Nonetheless,

With having small monsters not overflowing the surface.

Viburk former member also returned safely.

And of course, Aira-san group as well, all of us returned safely.

Not only that, the giant is also being defeated.

Looking at this result, I guess it was a great one isn't it?

After that, it's about Bashcarta and Viburk death inside the sacred ruin; their body seems to have been transferred to the surface while in a deep sleep.

The revival system of the sacred ruins appears to have been working properly.

However, with Bashcarta and Viburk death, following the academy regulation they have to drop out from the academy.

Besides, they said that those two wouldn't wake up at least for two years, and even if they did wake up in the shortest time possible, that would be two years later that I will meet them.

And, due to the chains incident involving the giants, some higher ranked students decided to drop out from the school too.

Having several top ranking students to drop out in short time, seems to be the

first time in the academy history.

Among them seems to be noble kids with high status.

And occasionally in case of their children 『died』 inside the sacred ruin, some parents come to the academy to yell unreasonably about how the academy management is inadequate.

After dealing with the situation, Makina-san breathes out a heavy sigh as if saying 'how bothersome.'

I guess even in this world a monster parent also exist huh? <TLN: Monster parent written in Katakana, it has a meaning of 'Unreasonable parent/over-demanding parent/a selfish parent'>

Now then.

About after we defeated the giant, Kyurie-san and I dashed toward the surface.

Then we joined with Zix and Hirciz-san at the entrance and waited for the small monsters for a while.

But, even after we waited, the small monsters did not shows up.

And in a few minutes, people from the moral committee and academy's guards appeared.

After we had explained that the small monsters seem not going to appear because we already defeated the Giants, we left it to them and gone back.

A lot of instructors standing by in the open space in front of the sacred ruin.

Although today is a holy day, many of them have a house near the academy; thus it was relatively easy to call them.

Also, though many students evacuate from the open space, I was able to confirm the people from the student council as well.

We then explained the circumstance to the instructors.

While explaining them, Makina-san appeared from the assembly hall while being accompanied by Aira-san.

In the meanwhile, Cecil-san and the other appeared in the transfer device spot.

Beoza-san and the others then being taken care of by Liza-san inside the assembly hall.

After Makina-san had finished listening to our explanation, Makina-san began having a deep talk with the instructors in the open space area.

And from the discussion, they decide to see the situation until evening in the open space in front of the sacred ruin.

They also want us to stay behind, thus we, the Aira-san group stayed behind.

Only Rei-san joined the moral committee meeting.

While on the other hand, Kyurie-san is,

"Since you must be feeling tired, go and get some rest. I'll be the one giving an explanation to the headmistress, so don't worry."

After saying that, she went to Makina-san.

Cecil-san as well, since her healing magic art would be useful for Beoza-san and the others treatment, she went to the assembly hall.

Zix and Hirciz-san were also accompanying her.

Like that, I who feels bored sit down on a nearby bench immediately.

On the bench, feeling relaxed I heave a sigh of relief. then I saw Bashcarta who died inside the sacred ruin and the students who returned using the transfer device passed by.

A little late later, I saw Viburk being transferred.

Their body are being carried by the instructors and the assembly hall staff.

Might be because I also feel exhausted, I looked at the scene with absent-

mindedly.

"Can I sit with you?"

The one who called me out is Aira-san.

"Oh, Yes.."

She smiled wryly when she saw Kyurie-san who's currently answering Makina-san and the instructor's question.

"Back then when we split out, I did not help much..."

Aira-san is sitting down on my side.

Since we don't know if something is going to happen or not, we still have our swords with us.

"This time, thank you very much ne, Kurohiko. You're really helped me in various ways."

"It's just Aira-san work hard which have bear fruit see. I only help a little bit."

"No, that's not true. Had you did not join me, Kyurie, Cecil, and the other won't be helping me wants if that happen, it would be just Rei and me moving around left and right."

"But the one who make me feel 『I want to help this person』 is Aira-san you know? if it were not Aira-san, then I might not end up helping see?"

"Hahaha... what are you saying, you're really such modest person..."

I cleared my throat jokingly.

"No, I just want to be friendly with everyone after all."

Pfft, Aira-san leaked a small laugh.

"What is that?"

"I don't want to be someone which being hated by anyone. I did say it inside the sacred ruin, right? Fundamentally I'm not a great person you see. That's why I just want people to think that I was a good person. see? I'm not really 『a good person』 isn't it?"

I'm conveying those words while trying not to make it sounds like a joke.

Aira-san laughed lightly once again.

"Fufufu, what a strange person. if you're really a bad person, you won't be saying something like that you know?"

Did you hear that, Cecil-san!?

Fuu, Aira-san expression returned like usual, and she threw her line of sight into the air.

"Wanting to be viewed as a good person by others, huh..."

She said those words, while having an expression of lost in thought.

"You know, Kurohiko."

"Yes?"

"Regarding what happen with Viburk, I'm sorry..."

"Regarding what happen with Vlburk?"

"Back then, I feel like I'd forced an unpleasant role toward you and Kyurie, see,"

Ah, about that huh?

"Please don't mind it. besides, I'm not someone who want to take the dirt, but it was Kyurie-san after all."

"Well, yes... but you see, I think I'm a person who also wants to be liked by the others too. that's why at that time, I want to try become 『a good person』."

From her mouth, Aira-san spoke self-admonishing words while looking toward the sky.

"After all, when I thought about it more reasonably, I also think that the things that Kyurie had said are correct. that's why, I—."

"Aira-san who 『wants to help』, I don't hate that part of you, you know?"

"Eh?"

Aira-san looked at me.

If by any chance, Aira-san said 『this kind of person, let's abandon him』 at that place... I think, my view regarding her would be different then.

How should I say this... instead, I feel relieved when she said that she want to help him.

"I don't hate such Aira-san...."

"Kurohiko..."

"Of course, sometimes casting away kindness is necessary. However, regarding that, isn't Aira-san changed herself immediately before? Just being not falling into stupor back then is already enough. You're indeed finished your duty properly."

I said what I had thought.

Aira-san then directed her line of sight down, and take a deep breath.

D-Did I say something wrong, I wonder?

"Ah, I'm sorry, for being conceited..."

Aira-san then raises her face again.

She has a smile on her face.

However, on the corner of her eyes, some tears is being collected.

"... really... you're a really 『kind person』 isn't it."

Soo, Aira-san then hold my hand.

And then she draws her sitting place closer.

"Thank you..."

"No, there's nothing for you to thank me."

C-Close...

Furthermore, I can feel her chest hitting my arm a bit...

"Fufufu... also, you're a cool person you know, Kurohiko."

"T-Thank you."

"E-Emm..."

Aira-san turns her line of sight down looking hesitating over something while having her cheek dyed in pink.

"About the rumor between you and Cecil, is it true?"

"Ha? Rumor between Cecil-san and I?"

"Are? you don't know about it?"

"... Is there something?"

Surely... this is not about our wicked mind being known within the academy ground, isn't it?

"You see... there's a rumor about, how both of you involved in lover relationship."

"Guoh, *Cough!*"

T-That's totally surprised me!

"There's such rumor going around!?"

"Y-Yes... but looking at your reaction... is it wrong?"

"Though we're not in a bad relationship, we definitely not in a love relationship either! or rather, please talk to me while looking at me!"

"Emm, I don't know what the last part is all about but, that's mean you both is

not in love relationship right?"

"Well yes, that's obvious..."

"Fu, Fuun, I see... I see..."

While having her cheek turn slightly red, Aira-san looks relieved about something.

I wonder what?

I stared at her, observing her...

Then Aira-san shows a smile on her face as if trying to gloss thing over, and began talking while moving both her hands.

"T-That's it isn't it!? You're, very, easy to talk to! And reliable... that's why... emm, I, F-From now on, please treat me well alright!?"

Please treat me well?

After saying that with flustered tone, Aira-san stood up.

Then she claps my shoulder with an awkward smile on her face.

"W-Well then, see you later!"

Thus, she left...

.....

What's happen just now?

Uooh!

Somehow, Makina-san and Kyurie-san are looking at this direction!?

"... Wait, huh?"

I saw a figure who looks around timidly in front of the open space entrance.
Animal ears with violet hair, wearing a maid uniform.

"Mia-san?"

I stand up from the bench and went to the open space entrance.

"Ah, Kurohiko-sama..."

When Mia-san sees me, her expression looks like as if telling me that she come to help.

"By any chance, did you heard about the uproar?"

"Y-Yes! since today, Kurohiko-sama said that Kurohiko-sama was going to enter the sacred ruin... emm, I feel worried."

Gyuu, Mia-san grasps her own hands and presses it on her chest.

"Are you alright?"

"Yes, as you can see."

I show her that my body is alright.

Haa~, Mia-san breathes out a sigh of relief.

"I'm glad... if by any chance something were to happen to Kurohiko-sama, then, Mia won't be able to contain oneself."

"I'm sorry for causing you some worry..."

I smile wryly, remembering, the reason why I have to return safely.

Then I told her than I will have to stay here for a while, and don't know when will I go back home today.

Mia-san then nodded obeying respectfully.

"Then, Mia will wait for Kurohiko-sama at home while preparing everything."

"Thank you very much."

"Kurohiko-sama..."

Mia-san bowed her head politely.

"For coming back safely... thank you very much."

"Mia-san..."

While looking a slightly embarrassed, with a light step, Mia-san left the open space.

Afterward, the sacred tree chivalric order arrived here around past noon.

And then, evening time.

The sacred ruins remained silent.

There's no sign that small monsters are going to appear.

Since the sun has begun to set, Makina-san announced that everything is over for today.

Except for Rei-san, the people from Aira-san group finally getting permitted to leave.

While Rei-san still has duty with the moral committee.

By the way, I feel like I've overheard that the academy decides to halt sacred ruin exploration for a while.

Though there's never a crisis happen due to the sacred ruin being unusual up until now, however, this time the Academy took this matter seriously, and let the sacred tree chivalric order to do the investigation first.

Since today we're all already tired, and tomorrow after school we also seem to go to perform victory celebration party at the dining hall, we decide to leave the open space just like that.

The first ones who split up and go home are Cecil-san and co; then I split up with Kyurie-san and Aira-san in front of the girl's dormitory.

As expected, I feel exhausted too.

I finally arrived at my home, and then I immediately open the door.

At that time, the sky have already completely dark.

"I'm back..."

"Ah—— Welcome back, Kurohiko-sama."

Mia-san who sat down on the chair immediately stands up.

"What are Kurohiko-sama going to do? shall we prepare the bath first?"

Seeing Mia-san smile, energy comes surging within my body.

"Yes, please..."

When I said that, Mia-san nodded cheerfully, and immediately went to the bathroom to prepare the bath.

I sit down on the chair.

.....

Anyway, I feel really tired.

Let's take some rest slowly this time.

Chapter 70 (Presents)

"—Please wake up, Kurohiko-sama."

Someone is shaking my body.

"Nn...."

Mia-san?

That's mean; it's morning huh?

"U~nn..."

However, I can't...

I can't open my eyes; I feel so sleepy...

My face won't separate from the pillow.

I'm unable to fight against my drowsiness.

I can still feel a considerable fatigue in my body.

I was trying to wake myself up; however, my consciousness keeps on resisting.

"Just like what Kurohiko-sama said himself last night, he's as if unable to separate himself from the bed. to understand his own nature, as expected of him..."

Mia-san said those words as if in admiration.

It seems like she was talking about me.

I wonder what?

Guu.

"I-I guess I have no choice... This is an expected outcome, and I-I have no other option! I will do as instructed by Kurohiko-sama! F-Fu~ Fuu~...!"

Warm breath tickles my ear.

"Hiyaa!"

I reflectively sprung my body up.

Then I was being greeted by Mia-san smile.

"Ah—... Good morning, Mia-san."

"Yes... Good morning, Kurohiko-sama~."

Mia-san changed her smiling expression to an uneasy expression while holding her hand in her mouth.

"Emm... is the way I wake Kurohiko-sama good enough?"

"It's perfect! You really helped me!"

I raise my thumb toward her.

It seems like it was the correct answer for me informing her to stimulate my ears which are my sensitive point one way or another if she wants to wake me up.

Last night, after taking a bath, I went to my bedroom immediately.

I feel like all my tension within my body being released after taking a bath.

As a result of that, I feel an intense drowsiness attacking me.

I told Mia-san who said 『I will come back tomorrow morning』, which if I ended up hard to wake up, she could wake me up more forcibly.

Though I do feel ashamed, but, I have no confidence that I would be able to wake up on time with this condition after all.

Just as I thought... the burden of the eighth forbidden spell is heavy...

"—Uh..."

When I put my leg down from the bed, I can feel a muscle pain on my thigh.
I also feel heavy on my left arm.

"A-Are you alright?"

"Yes, I just feel a slight fatigue remaining."

"Please don't force yourself ne~?"

After saying that, Mia-san bowed her head slowly.

"Well then, Mia will prepare the breakfast now. please take your time to prepare yourself Kurohiko-sama."

Tatata I can hear Mia-san step entering my ears.

After finished my preparation to attend the academy, I went downstairs.

Then I fill my stomach with Mia-san handmade cooking.

After finishing my breakfast, the two of us tidy up like usual.

Such calm morning.

It makes the things that had happened inside the sacred ruin yesterday feels like a lie.

There's still a lot of time before school hours.

I guess I should ask her while I got the chance huh...

"By the way..."

I said those words while urging her to take a seat.

After saying her thanks, Mia-san sits down on the chair while minding her skirt position.

"Yes, does Kurohiko-sama need something?"

"What is the thing that Mia-san likes the most?"

"The thing that I like the most, is it?"

Mia-san looks speechless.

The truth is, yesterday after we defeated the giant and small monsters, I

picked up some crystal that the monsters have dropped.

Although at the time when I was fighting blue goblins there were various things in my mind, thus I was unable to pick any, this time I make sure to take some.

Currently, I left the crystal in Kyurie-san's custody.

She said that she will find times and will help converts those crystals into money.

Then, the money obtained from that crystals, will be used for buying presents which I had been thinking since a while ago for Makina-san and Mia-san whom I always receive help from.

Though I want to make the presents being a surprise, but, if there's something that they like, I would also like to know.

"L-Let's see... I—..."

While she put her hands atop of her lap, Mia-san shrinking her shoulder looking embarrassed.

Her animal ears flopped down.

"K-Kurohiko-sama—..."

"Yes?"

"L-Like I said... the thing that Mia love is Kurohiko-sama..."

Puff, Mia-san face color who is currently looking down change into deep red.

"Eh?"

.....

What?

"Au..."

Mia-san fidgeting.

Emm...

"O-Other than a human... is there anything else?"

I asked her with a wry smile while having a slight heat on my cheeks.

"Hie!? O-Other than human? Ah... R-Right!? Iyada, what did I say, geez——."

Mia-san who seems to understand something close her eyes tightly in panic.

"I'm sorry! I seem to have misunderstood what Kurohiko-sama asked about..."

Umu...

As expected, like this, It seems like I have to explain things to her huh.

Like that, I decide to tell her my intention behind my question.

"A present as a thank you gift, is it?"

"Yes..."

"I see, so that's how it is... I'm really sorry for blabbing something weird..."

"No no, that is not Mia-san fault. It was I who's being vague."

Mia-san then opened her mouth naturally while pressing her hand on her chest.

"A present for me... just the thought Kurohiko-sama put into it is enough for me."

"But, I really want to give presents. thus, please, you may think of it as my selfishness..."

I lowered my head.

"K-Kurohiko-sama? wait, please raise your head."

Because this is Mia-san we're talking about, I was already anticipating what she's going to say.

"Eu... au, you see, then... Mia will entrust everything to Kurohiko-sama."

"Entrust it to me, is it?"

The expression she shows is similar to that of an expression of trust.

"Yes... if it's something that Kurohiko-sama choose for me then, no matter what, it would make me happy."

"I-I see..."

Are you an angel?!

U-Umu...

But still, like this, I feel like the hurdle has gone up instead.

Since in other words, everything rests within my choosing power.

But,

Since I'd already went this far.

This time, I will choose the best present for Mia-san as best as I could.

"Is my answer too vague and inappropriate, I wonder?"

"It's alright. emm... well then, please look forward to it, but not to the point of expecting too much."

"Certainly. thank you for Kurohiko-sama consideration."

Mia-san then began to smile.

"So, since we're on this topic, there's something that I would like to know. Do you know what Makina-san likes the most?"

I also conveyed to her my wish to give Makina-san present.

"The thing that Makina-sama likes most, is it?"

'Let's see,' while saying that Mia-san eyes wandered.

"If it's Makina-sama then, I think clothes would make her happy."

"Such as casual wear?"

"Yes... Makina-san likes clothes which are usually ceramics dolls wear."

Well indeed, even her everyday clothes look gothic lolita after all.

"But, if it's clothes then there would be many expensive things... let's see; alternatively I think giving her accessories matching with her clothes would make her happy too."

"I see, accessories huh?"

"Yes..."

Hmm, I see...

"I understood. I would try to think more about it then..."

"But you know, even Makina-san too, she would be happy no matter what Kurohiko-sama give her you know?"

"... Is that so?"

"Yes... that's why, Kurohiko-sama does not have to think too deeply about it alright? I'm sure Makina-san would feel happy to get something which 『Kurohiko-sama had thought and choose by himself』."

"Is that how it is?"

"Yes, that's how it is..."

Fufufu, Mia-san smiled once again.

I guess, she's right.

Let's try to ask the person herself if I have the time today.

Meanwhile, the time to go to the academy has come.

I left the house and went to the academy with Mia-san sending me off,

.....

A pleasant clear sky.

After meeting up with Kyurie-san, we both went to the academy building while talking about yesterday's matters moderately.

When we entered the classroom, Cecil-san and Aira-san has already inside.

After exchanging greeting with both of them, Kyurie-san and I went to our seat.

The matters regarding what had happened yesterday seem to have already been known by everyone.

I felt like the air surrounding the classmates have change.

Though, if I have to say it, the feeling is more like a positive one.

And I don't feel anything bad from them.

Within few minutes, Instructor Joseph entered the classroom and perform attendance report.

There is two important messages.

Both are about follow up of yesterday incident.

First is about the academy forbid any sacred ruin exploration for a while.

Due to the giant and small monsters matters, Sacred tree chivalric order going to perform an investigation to the sacred ruin near the academy.

The sacred ruin itself will be opened as soon as the investigation finished; however, it was still undecided as to how long the investigation would take place.

Like this, sacred ruin exploration would not be possible for a while.

Because it's unclear how long the sacred ruin will be blocked. There's the possibility that we could not make any ranking result in the first half of semester.

It's said that the school side is still considering how to perform the test this year.

And another report is related to Lion class.

The first lion classroom student that have to drop out from the academy, Viburk Maro.

According to the instructor explanation, his parent took him from the academy today.

By the way, Viburk colleagues in the same class who have been cut off from the group due to lack of ability, I don't know if that was unlucky or lucky, Come to think of it; I have not seen their figure today.

Though thanks to that they narrowly escape death.

However, presently they have lost their strong backing; thus they might feel ashamed right now.

Then we moved to liberal arts lesson.

It was the usual class...

But still...

What would happen to my junior saint rank if the sacred ruin exploration was being restricted for a long time?

Expect the battle practice lesson.

Since I can't use magic power, I can't expect any result from the practical skill magic art lesson.

I was going to do my best at sacred ruin exploration since it was the most evaluated for junior saint rank, yet, it got restricted.

I straighten my posture and fix my eyes to the blackboard.

Does that means I have to do my best in my liberal arts test, is that it?

L-Let's do my best...

The class ended just like that, while I'm fired myself up.

.....

"Well then, everyone, thank you very much for everything."

After standing from the chair, Aira-san bowed her head deeply.

It's after school.

The members of Aira group who have been formed for the purpose of subjugating the giants gathered in the dining hall.

Well, you can say, this is a victory party.

While looking a slightly nervous, Aira-san continue...

"T-Though, it became a situation which is very different than what I had imagined, but, thanks to everyone, we're able to avoid worst case scenario. ehem, this is thanks to everyone cooperation."

We are sitting down circling a circular table.

Our seat, in a clockwise direction, at twelve o'clock there's Aira-san, then me,

Kyurie-san, Cecil-san, Zix, Hirciz-san, and Rei-san.

Some food that we ordered is being placed on the table.

And before everyone eyes, there's cup filled with milk and honey.

Even outside of lunch time, though it is not free, it was possible to order them.

It's just that today, was supposedly Aira-san treat.

At first, we want to pay it equally but, Aira-san firmly turned us down. Thus it ends up as Aira-san treat.

At first, she wants to invite us to her family residence in royal capital but, there's a concern that having Cecil-san who come from Arclight family will cause some problem; thus we decide to do this in the Academy dining room.

"Please eat and drink anything you like. Since this is using the money which I supposedly use for inviting someone to our exploration group, yet it's still left untouched, thus, please don't worry about money. Well then everyone, enjoy yourself!"

While feeling strange mood around her, Aira-san offered the food on the table while saying "Please go ahead..."

I give her, a light applause.

"Is this kind of thing... ok?"

While sitting down on the chair, Aira-san asking me.

"Isn't this good enough, I think?"

"Ahahaha... I'm not used to this kind of thing, after all..."

Aira-san smile while touching her earring to hide her embarrassment.
But still, these members...
I looked around toward all the members sitting on this table.

No one has the excited mood like "Alright! I'm eating!", instead, they have this solemn atmosphere around them... a very calm table if I have to say.
Everyone then took the drink silently.
Other students began filled up the dining room with lively chatter.

"E-Everything is alright, right? I-I didn't do anything wrong, right?"

Looking at everyone indifferent attitude, Aira-san feels anxious, while putting her hands on the table; she looked around restlessly.

"I-It's fine! Look I will fire it up!"

I stood up while raising my cup.

"Ehem, thank you for all the hard work everyone! congrats for our successful battle, cheers!"

"Waaai! thank you!"

Kotsun, my cup and Aira-san cup makes a sad sound.

"....."

"....."

"... Good job~."

"Ah, yes..."

Rei-san raises her cup.

Then Cecil-san raises her cup while leaning her body forward slightly after thinking for a while.

"Yes, cheers for the good work..."

Then I drink from my cup.

Fumu...

I see now.

I guess, this is due to them feeling reserved, isn't it?

Now that I think about it.

Everyone are not the type to make noise after all...

Well, what Kyurie-san is doing I wonder—...

.....

Unn, I guess, she's feeling embarrassed?

She raises her cup and put it down over and over again as if she don't know what to do.

It is clear that she's not used to this kind of situation.

No, wait, it's not like I'm used to this sort of thing either.

This is just the result of me feeling a sense of duty to follow up Aira-san.

On the other hands, the silent type Zix and Hirciz-san enjoying the food silently while exchanging few words.

"....."

Well, this is good enough I guess.

"Which reminds me, are Beoza and the others fine?"

I asked Aira-san.

"Unn. Although this is something that I heard from the instructor, it seems like they are not in danger. I guess it's thanks to Cecil healing magic. The rescued students will be able to return after resting for a while."

"Is that so?, then I'm glad..."

I'm glad...

Beoza-san seems not to be a bad person after all.

"But still, I've never thought that the sacred ruins will be restricted."

"Unn... I also never dreamed that the giant subjugation operation would turn this way either. As it is, having two exploration group fighting each other is already strange; furthermore, there's also a monster who can climb the layers. But then again—."

Aira-san directed her line of sight toward Kyurie-san and me with full of gratitude.

"For the both of you to defeat the giants. It's really amazing you know? Even

Beoza and the others have no match against them."

"Well, it's thanks to Kyurie-san analysis regarding the giant's weak point after all. and I also only depend on my forbidden spell power."

.....

Though I said that.

There was the time when I stood in front of the giant.

At that time— at the time when the giant in our way.

The feeling that comes to me at first is, fear...

Then I thought this while feeling cold ran down on my back.

—How powerful Hibigami is, I wonder?

Just right when I stood before the giant, I was able to recognize that man's monstrous strength.

Since the time I had my battle against him, I feel like the feeling inside me has become dull.

Or should I say, my sense of danger have become dull?

I was able to realize that when I fought against the giants and small monsters.

The giant whom even the strongest magic art user unable to compete with.

I did not harbor any 『fear』 at all when I confronted it.

Instead, I was able to realize the man that I will face three years later is at a higher place.

At that moment, I was able to understand the unknown limit of Hibigami.

Since then, the way I see things changed.

What should I do next? Thus I become impatient.

What should I do to be able to defeat that man?

Whom should I fight?

I directed my line of sight toward the person who knows Hibigami best.

"Nn? What's wrong?"

"Kyurie-san... I wonder, how can I defeat Hibigami?"

"In straight fight is it?"

"Yes, a straight fight."

She put my hands on the table, and then Kyurie-san drops her line of sight down.

"First for the sake of getting close to that guy strength, you should fight against those who's stronger than you. And on top of that, you have to gain power more stronger than him. Well, that's how I feel roughly. Though I'm sorry, that I'm only able to think that much."

Right now, to respond to a direct-confrontation, I only have a simple method.

The problem is, whether that method is possible or not.

It is simple for me to find someone stronger than I do right now.

There's Kyurie-san...

If I were to train with her just as is, I might get stronger I guess.

But still,

"I wonder what kind of people that are stronger than Hibigami?"

"An opponent stronger than him huh. I wonder, I'm not even sure if there's someone who can win against him in a direct fight among the guys from the sixth institution. Furthermore, I also don't know if there's someone out there either."

Kyurie-san then continued indifferently.

"As for someone strong that I know the whereabouts of it... which Hibigami also look up to are 『Sacred tree black knight』 Sogut Sigmus, Ruverarugan Heaven's vengeance corps captain's Rose Creyol, they both are famous in this continent. Other than that... the empire demi-human suicide army corps 『twins』 Similarly, there's also the empire 『god of military arts』 Garbarosa Gomez. however, as expected, an opponent that Hibigami sought would be—."

<TLN: Name Garbarosa : ガルバロツサ・ギメンゼ>

Kyurie-san narrowed her eyes.

"That would be between 『The Empress of the end』 or 『The four beasts of evil』."

If I'm not mistaken those two are the people whom Hibigami have a 『high expectation』 to.

"I intended to ask about those guys but, that 『Empress of the end』 and 『Four beast of evil』, are they famous?"

"Well yes, I guess... It's just that the existence of that 『Empress of the end』 in itself is doubtful. If I have to say it then, her existence is like that of a god."

"You both seems to having a wonderful talk... what are you guys talking about? I do know about 『Empress of the end』 and 『Four beast of evil』 but...

Hibigami? Is that someone name?"

While hesitating, Aira-san began to talk.

"Hibigami is, someone with an unpleasant personality."

Cecil-san described the person called Hibigami briefly and precisely while smiling.

Ooh... right, she has a bitter memory of him I guess.

Was the topic about Hibigami bad?

"Please don't worry. since that was already the past."

Cecil-san answered as such, as if guessing what's on my mind.

"Funn... Is it that bad?"

While blinking her eyes, Aira-san asked.

She seems to not know the detail about that incident.

Somehow, she also seems to not know that 『the murder case criminal』 = 『Hibigami』.

Thus,

"He's a bad guy."

"Indeed, a bad guy."

"Definitely, A bad guy."

Kyurie-san, Cecil-san, and I.

The three of us answered at the same time.

And then, Zix also followed casually said 『Yeah... a bad guy』 with subdued voice....

Hirgiz-san stared at him while also saying 『if you were going to feel shy; then you don't have to say anything』 in a low voice, making Zix face turn redder.

And then Hirgiz-san also added her opinion by saying 『I as well, have the same opinion』.

"Hahaha... that guy is really hated eh?"

"Fuun... as if there would be someone who likes that kind of human. he's only someone who bring about troubles."

Kyurie-san continues to speak ill of Hibigami.

I wonder why...

Only her, I feel like no matter what she said about Hibigami, she would be forgiven.

Is it because they are old friends, I wonder?

But I guess, even the person himself won't expect that he's being talked unfavorably like this huh...

"More importantly the crystal that the giants and the small monsters had dropped yesterday, before I went here, I'd exchange it into money..."

Kyurie-san changed the topic and talked about the crystal.

Though the sacred ruin access might be restricted, the assembly hall seems to have still operated normally And it looks like she was able to perform

conversion yesterday.

Now then, the result of the conversion is important but.

Because the crystal that the giant dropped seems to be of a high quality, she appears to have got a good amount of money.

And then, when we talked on the way to the academy, we decide to divide the money together.

However,

"Ah, about that, I decline..."

"Me as well."

Aira-san and Rei-san declined consecutively.

"W-Why?"

I was at a loss...

"Ah, I also decline."

"Just like Cecil-sama, I also decline."

"Same as the one who sits on my right."

Cecil-san and the others also declined.

When I asked them for a reason, they simply replied, "Since we don't have any trouble with money after all."

Aira-san then added that, after all, she did not need any large amount of money for inviting someone to her group anymore.

"But, if it's like this everyone—."

"Other than us who can rely on our own house, aren't Kurohiko and Kyurie have no means to earn income other than from sacred ruin? and, we still don't know when will the sacred ruin exploration will be opened again."

Cecil-san then said those words.

"But..."

"And the one that dropped the highest quality of crystals are the giants, right? and those giants, you both are the one who defeats it, if you both didn't defeat it, then we don't know if we will be okay by now or not... by that, I think it is enough reason to accept it, you see?"

Umu...

I also need the money to buy Mia-san and Makina-san presents after all.

Furthermore... I feel like I can't refuse it anymore if she put it like that.

Everyone expression as if saying, 『go ahead take it, without reserve』.

"I understand... then, I will accept it gratefully."

"Well, then I as well. to be frank, my pocket is also not that warm either."

Like that, we split the money between Kyurie-san and me.

Now then.

Though the atmosphere has become softer, it is about time that we should go.

Currently, it's already 4 o'clock huh?

Most of the food has already been eaten too.(I was surprised that Rei-san is unexpectedly a big eater) I would like to hear more about the 『empress of the end』 and 『four beast of evil』, but let's try asking Kyurie-san next time.

"Emm, by the way..."

Aira-san began talking suddenly while putting her cup down on the table.

"Next week holy day, if possible can all of you schedule a free time?"

"Is there something?"

"The truth is, I've reserved a room in Silas bathhouse."

"Silas Bathhouse?"

What is that I wonder?

From the name of it, it seems to be a public bathhouse, but?

"Ah, Kurohiko doesn't know it? Silas bathhouse is—."

I receive a brief explanation from Aira-san.

Silas bathhouse seems to be a hot-spring hotel facility made for noble.

Looking at everyone reaction, except Kyurie-san, they all seems to know it.

It is a renowned place for someone who's living in the royal capital.

"With that being the case, I want everyone to take it easy. Though, I do use Horn family connection a little bit for this. Ah, there's also no need to worry about money alright?"

"Is it alright? since yesterday and today as well, we've depended on you?"

Thus Cecil-san said that.

"It's fine it's fine! It's just me wanting to do however I like! Or rather, about that..."

Aira-san scratched her cheek shyly.

"I was really happy. Everyone was working together as my friend in that way... somehow, I want to give thanks, in some kind of a form. That's why, I would be happy if all of you accept it?"

Aira-san then lowered her head expressing her thanks.

"....."

If she said that far then, there's nothing I can say.

I bet everyone also thinks the same.

Everyone then said their thanks without making any boorish remark.

But still, hot-spring huh?

Somehow, I can't wait for the events.

.....

After finishing our party, we left the dining room.

"After this, is there anything that Kurohiko is going to do?"

After having seen off Aira-san and Rei-san, Cecil-san asked me.

"I as well have personal business for today, I thought of going separate ways after this."

"I see..."

Cecil-san seems to have found it slightly disappointing.

"Is there something?"

"Please ask Kyurie-san this, I will borrow the training ground and use it for sword practice too."

"Hee, With Kyurie-san?"

"Yes. After all, her sword art is much higher than me. Furthermore, it is guaranteed since she's Kurohiko sword master. And that Kurohiko seems to appear completely all over her too, right?"<TLN: Word all over her, can be trans 'Completely falling in love'>

Cecil-san then directed her meaningful gaze at me.

"Indeed, for me, she's a master whom I want to give the highest respect to."

"I don't need for you to tell me, you're really..."

"Eh?"

Haa~, for some reason she heaves a heavy sigh.

"I thought that she would have a strange habit by having me as an opponent, so I reject her once."

The one who interjects as such is Kyurie-san.

"So, she still got her way?"

"Well, yes... somehow, lately it was hard for me to refuse Cecil whenever she asks for help."

Then Cecil-san talked to Kyurie-san from behind and touching her waist as if making a secret agreement.

"Fufufu, Didn't I tell you the 『secret of being more ladylike』, in exchange for that?"

"Wai— You, just where are you touching— anyway, me being ladylike is—."

I looked at Kyurie-san who unusually being flustered and trying to make an excuse.

"No... wait, that is... It's that you know... what was it again?"

I guess it's an unusual thing that she being like this...

"Kyurie-san, are you alright?"

"... I don't know."

As if feeling shaken by her own self, Kyurie-san put her hand on her own

forehead.

Then she heaves a heavy sigh once again as if losing her self-confidence.

"Seriously, whenever I'm with you, my peace always get messed up."

"Kyurie-san, do you hate us?"

"No, it's not like I hate you guys, but..."

"Fufufu, I like Kyurie when you're like this you know?"

Kyurie-san then dropped her shoulder as if in resignation.

"Sure... I also like you too... damn it..."

"Well then, shall we get going now?"

"I guess so..."

We then parted ways after we walked together for a little bit more.

By the way, Zix and Hirciz-san also got dragged to the training ground too.

They will also go to practice their sword with those two.

'Being a sparring partner against Cecil-sama huh,' Zix then shows a wry smile.

Now then,

I began walking by myself.

My destination is the headmistress office.

Since she seems to be busy lately, will she have the time, I wonder?

.....

I arrived in front of the headmistress office.

First, let's knock.

"Who is it, I wonder?"

"This is Kurohiko. can I have your time?"

"Ara?, Kurohiko? Sure, come in."

I entered the room after getting the permission.

A familiar interior entered my view.

Makina-san who wear the usual gothic lolita dress, threw the document she read to her desk.

I then sit down on the sofa.

"This is rare of you, isn't it? To have you visit me. But I guess, you come in perfect timing. Since I have something that I want to tell you about."

"Something to tell me about?"

What is it, I wonder?

"The matter regarding your fight against the man named Hibigami for example. the sacred tree chivalric order has decided the date to perform the investigation(Interrogation)."

"Ah, right, come to think of it, we do have that promised isn't it?"

Back then, they said they would do it in later date if I'm not wrong.

"Though we don't know who will come yet... but well, since they are currently

here, maybe David and the others will come. well, since I am planing to be present at that time, you can take it easy."

"Thank you very much..."

And then we talked about the matter that happened in sacred ruin yesterday for a moment.

I finished told her anything that I needed to.

"Oh right, I'm sorry. You come here because you have business with me right?"

"Ah, right. Makina-san leg—."

I started to talk about the reason why I came here.

Wait a moment.

Won't she find out that I would give her shoes if I were to hear her foot size?

Though I can't do it to Mia-san anymore, if possible, I want to give surprise to Makina-san after all.

Or rather, if it's her foot size then, I should ask Mia-san in the first place.

No, wait, do they even have a 『size』 concept here?

Khuu... what should I do?

"Foot? is there something with my foot?"

"Foot... right foot! don't you feel your foot stiff?"

"Haa?"

"See, you said that you want to relax your body and other stuff the other days right?"

"Ara? you still remembered?"

"O-Of course desu yo!"

"....."

Fuu, Makina-san leaked a small sigh.

"Let's see. well then, since you're already here, can you give me a massage then?"

"My pleasure!"

After getting off from her desk, Makina-san head toward her own room.

Mu...

We do it inside her bedroom?

No, wait, isn't this a chance for me?

"What's wrong? you're not coming in?"

"Y-Yes, I'm coming."

Then I stood up.

Alright...

Watch.

Just you watch!

While doing massage, I will find Makina-san foot size— and burn it into my brain.

I entered her bedroom while staring at her foot from behind.

Chapter 71 (Massage)

The fragrance similar to that of lavender scent tickled my nose as soon as I entered the room.

This is Makina-san private room.

It has been a long time since the last time I entered this room.

Thick curtains are covering the two big windows which lead toward the terrace.

Warm light from crystal lit up the room.

After taking off her shoes, she is laying down sprawled facedown on the bed with canopy.

"Well then, please do it properly."

"A, Yes..."

While answering her, I looked closely at the small shoes which she left at the bedside.

I learn her size.

So small.

I'm able to know... how small it is.

If possible, I would like to see more closely—.

"What's wrong? is there some bug?"

"No, I'm sorry. I will come now."

I stand beside her bed.

There's some distance between me and Makina-san who's sprawled on the bed.

In this position, it would be hard to adjust my power.

"Is it okay if I get on the bed as well?"

"I don't mind. and also—."

Makina-san turned toward me and showed a teasing smile.

"It's not like this is the first time for you to get on this bed right? after all, you've spent one night in this room, no?"

"A—, indeed, there was that kind of thing..."

I smiled wryly.

That was my first night here.

I remembered that night which makes my heart throbbed greatly.

"You've changed now."

Makina-san said that with deep emotion while placing her hand on her jaw to support.

"I wonder about that... it might be just a mask that has come off you know?"

"If that is the case then, having it come off, isn't that the correct answer?"

"Is that so?"

"At least that's what I think so~."

After having that conversation, I get on the bed.

I move to Makina-san side who have already lying down.

In front of me, there's Makina-san defenseless body while baring her back to me.

.....

Having this situation happen because of my own self aside, somehow I feel like this situation is strange.

"First, may I ask you to do my lower back?"

"Is your waist stiff?"

"Well, a bit, lately. maybe because I have a lot of work while sitting down?"

I draw myself close and put my hands on Makina-san's lower back.

Actually, when I was in the former world, I had often overuse my eyes in front of the PC, and I was a bit worried about my stiff shoulders.

Because of that, I'd used a lot of my time checked about stiff shoulders. On the internet.

And then with relevant keywords, I arrived at a site that introduce me things about massage and pressure point that will improve blood flow.

Nevertheless, before I notice it, I'd read through the entire site from the

beginning until the end.

That useless knowledge that I got at that time should be useful now but...

I have never massaged someone body before.

It's just the kind of learning by watching.

Will I be able to do it properly?

"I, might not be that good at doing it you know? and I'm not used doing it to another person either."

"It's fine. Though Mia is good at it, her strength is too weak. That's why I've been wondering what if I had a man do massage to me. But, there's no man whom I can ask to do such thing around me. Let's see; it might be good for you to ask Mia to teach you how to do it good later."

"Is that means, I will be doing it in the future as well?"

"That's my intention, what? you don't want it?"

"Well, it's not like I don't want to do it, but..."

'Isn't there anyone more suitable for that role?' That is what I had thought.

Well, that aside—.

"Well then, here I come."

I fixed my hands on Makina-san slender hips.

Even though clothes is covering her body, her hips shape transmitted to me clearly through my hands.

I gently pressed her lower back with my thumbs.

"Is it this place?"

"Mm, a little bit lower."

"... Yes."

Gyu, I lightly press my thumb again.

Ah...

Around here, it's a bit stiff.

"Nnh... T-There, Good..."

"L-Like this?"

"—Unh, t-too much strength... try a bit more gentle—."

"Y-Yes..."

I try adjusting my pressing power.

"... How is it?"

"Anh~, yes... that much feels good... Nnh~, fufu... what do you mean by not used to it, aren't you good."

"... Thank you."

"Nnh, don't be negligent... you put too much strength just now, you know?"

"I-I'm sorry."

"Ahn, there... it feels good... Nnh, Ah—..."

Can't you try not to make a strange tone like that?

Although I just doing massage, yet, I feel strangely excited.

In the first place, why am I doing this anyway?

Ah, right.

I have come here to find out her foot size.

Ops...That was bad; I can't be like this.

I was about to lose sight of my original purpose.

While raising my thumb that used to massage her according to her instruction, my eyes line of sight slide around Makina-san's thighs and go down to her foot.

Although she wears knee-high socks, I was still able to understand her foot shape.

I must burn her foot shape and size firmly—.

"....."

Still, she has a very thin leg...

If I were to shift my line of sight slightly, I could see white skins between her flipped skirt and her knee-socks.

Attractive smooth thighs.

Shifted my line of sight a slightly above from that place, small buttocks is entering my view.

But— right now, it's her foot.

Only her foot is important right now.

"Kurohiko, why are you staring at my lower body like that?"

"Ha!?"

There Makina-san stared at me with half-opened eyes.

"N-No, this is not like what you think—.."

"You seems to pay so much attention to my legs... is there something with my legs?"

"That is—."

There's a bug on your legs?— I guess that's impossible.

Since it was very obvious that there's no insect there.

I might scare her as well if she's someone who is afraid of insects.

I then would end up making malicious mischief, which I rather not.

However, if I were to tell her about the matter of wanting to find out her foot size, the surprise factor would be—.

"I—.. really like the legs of a beautiful girl."

"...Feet?"

"Yes... It was the first time for me to see a person with beautiful legs... without realizing it, its caught my eyes."

I immediately have some thought after saying those words.

Would that be really alright!?

Do I have to throw away my soul just to protect the surprise present thing!?

But, since I've already gone this far, I guess I have no room to withdraw anymore.

.....

I have no choice but have to do it.

"Funn. beautiful legs that you'd seen for the first time huh?"

"Yes, I think yours are very wonderful legs."

Makina-san then raised her body and sat back on the bed.

And then with flushed cheek and while twirling her hair, she speaks while raising her voice nervously.

"W-Well... for you to say that. It does not feel that bad though."

But, right after saying that, she directed her gaze that shows slight gentle reproach feel toward me.

"But to think you have legs preference... It's rather unusual, or how should I put it... are such preferences is something normal in your former world?"

"No, I think it was a special preference even in my world."

Well, to tell you the truth, Makina-san legs shape are good enough to make the surrounding getting charmed by it.

Even with her wearing her knee-high socks, I was able to understand it.

But, even though I said that it's not like I have a legs fetish or anything.

"Emm... is the massages end already?"

"Do you want to touch it?"

"He?"

"Like I said... my legs."

Makina-san pulls up one of her knees up.

My line of sight unintentionally gazed toward the space between her thighs that barely visible, I immediately turned my eyes away.

"If you want to touch it, I will allow you, you know?"

This is...

Is this a possibly a chance?

"I-Is it alright?"

"In exchange for that, I will have you massage it as well alright? Ah... should I also take this off?"

Makina-san pinches the edge of her knee-high socks.

The angle from here is dangerous—, or rather...

Chance...

Now is the chance for me to thoroughly analyze Makina-san legs.

.....

This is something that I ought to do right?

That's not it...

After coming this far, I can't just withdraw anymore.

I try to resolve myself.

I will become stronger.

Isn't that what I decided a long time ago?

Though I feel something is different compared to my image.

I made my determination and said it.

"Please, I want to see it."

"I understand. Wait a minute."

"Here we go," while saying that Makina-san is taking off her knee-high socks.

I desperately avert my eyes from the space between her thighs.

I can feel my face were burning up.

...Or rather, her wariness is so small, though it was somewhat great.

Unn.

What should I do?

Is this because of her trust toward me, I wonder?

While I was thinking about such thing, Makina-san has finished taking off her knee-high socks.

Then her fair white skins without stains become completely bare.

"There," Makina-san then let her legs rest on the bed loosely.

"Well then, please do so properly alright."

Immediately, Makina-san who looks uneasy added.

"I think it would be a bit smelly, so—..."

"Please rest assured. even if there's some smell, I have no problem."

What important now is your foot size after all.

"I see, so it also includes the smell huh..."

Fumu.

Although she looks a bit puzzled, it seems like she does not hate it.

Though I don't understand what she means by the smell being included.

However, If we talk about smell, in this distance what I can smell is Makina-san's scent.

A faint sweet scent mixed with lavender fragrance makes me feel a little bit excited.

While feeling nervous, I put my hands on her foot.

"Please excuse me."

Ooh... it feels so soft.

Small lovely fingers lined up on her foot, and her fingernail also being carefully maintained.

"Somehow, it feels strange having someone touching my legs in this way."

"But, I'm very grateful for this."

I lift my Makina-san's foot slightly while carefully not to see what's inside her skirt.

Good.

I will remember Makina-san's foot size not only with my eyes but with my

hands as well.

I press a pressure point on her foot while continuing to observe her foot carefully.

The foot pressure point that I saw back then on the internet website should be here and here...

"Ah... right there, feels good..."

"Does it hurt?"

"It's fine... But I was surprised. When you press that place, I somehow feel comfortable."

"In one foot, there are various pressure points, which seems to be good for health if one pressures it. I recall there's also a place that would be painful if one press it."

"Hee... you, to think you have such knowledge in you."

"Hahaha... though it's just a stopgap knowledge."

I try to stimulate some other pressure points that I remembered to return the favor.

However, each time I press her pressure points, she leaked a gasping voice from her thin lips that slightly opened.

When I heard such voice, I thought this might be somewhat bad; thus I decide to end the massage here.

"S-Should I end it here... Haha..."

"...Nn... let's do that. Somehow, it feels very good you know, Kurohiko? Surprisingly you have such talent eh?"

"It is an honor for me to be praised."

I've already remembered her foot size.

Perfect.

I did a great work.

However, is it necessary for me to go this far, I wonder?.

At this point, doubt welled up inside of me.

As long as I can see Makina-san's shoes... I should be able to grasp her rough size, isn't it?.

"Ne~, Kurohiko."

Makina-san who tried to pick up her knee-high socks stopped and began talking.

"Yes?"

"Do you want to lick it?"

"... —What did you say just now?"

"You like legs right? That's why... I wonder if you like to lick it, that's what I had thought."

She put her finger on her lips, and her eyes also look moist.

"I, if that is what you want... I will allow it. You may do anything with my legs you know?"

"No, as expected, I won't go that far, please don't worry."

While making a serious expression, I raised my hand to refuse her.

Even if this alone I might receive remark as a hentai who have a preference toward a beautiful girl leg— that was a line which I should not cross. <TLN: He talk about licking part>

But still, I feel like there are a lot of things that I had lost this time.

I'm left with no room for excuses... from now on; I have no choice but to bear this cross silently. <TLN: Proverb here, meaning "Carry a heavy burden">

"That's a lie right?"

"He?"

As soon as she said that.

Her expression that looks like a shy maiden that Makina-san had a while ago has changed completely.

"If you have such preference just like what you said earlier then... I cannot believe that you reject my proposal without any hesitation."

"Eh? Ah—..."

Makina-san fold her arms and protruding her face.

Her expression is full of doubt.

"In the first place, I feel a sense of incongruity part way. And I was unable to shake off some doubt. But with your reaction just now, I'm convinced. You... you actually don't have such preference taste right? You just want to hide something else right?"

Her accusing glance hurt me.

"Talk honestly."

Like that— I confessed everything.

.....

"For now, I'm able to understand the circumstance."

When I finished my explanation, Makina-san nodded and said such words.
I immediately sat straight on the bed and lowered my head deeply.

"I'm very sorry... I'm unconsciously keeping it a secret due to a sense of duty."

"Well, I do think that there might be a reason since your behavior was strange, but..."

According to what Makina-san had said, it seems like, why she felt a sense of incongruity is because she saw my reaction.

It looks like in her eyes; I appeared to be not that happy when I touch the legs that I previously claimed to like.

"But, since you do it earnestly. I thought that you might be telling the truth."

"By the way... since when did you get the sense of incongruity?"

"After I take off this, I think?" <TLN: Her knee-high socks>

I wonder if I should not ask her the question just now.

When I give her such question, Makina-san shows a devilish smile toward me.

"Looking at you has become quite interesting. after all, your reaction is very cute."

"....."

She seems to end up enjoying it half way.

"B-But... if by any chance I was saying the truth, what would you do?"<TLN: About his preference/taste.>

"If that were really the case then, I would still let you do this and that to my legs but, I don't know if it's for good or for bad, that kind of thing did not happen ne~."

Makina-san then shows a smile that feels containing a certain meaning.

.....

If I had such preference for real, I wonder what kind of route it will be? <TLN: Awesome route?>

I feel like it would become some earth-shattering thing... or rather, I don't want to know what kind of route I will end up with.

"Well, toward you who want to give a surprise present, I express my gratitude. You took such action because you think of me right?"

"I do have such intention, but, somehow it ends up in a strange way... I'm really sorry."

And then Makina-san put her hand on her chin, 'fumu,' after saying that, she seems to start thinking something.

And then,

"If you really feel sorry then... as an apology, you shall listen to one of my wishes, how about that?"

"... I understand."

Let's accept whatever demands she will make.

"Well, then—."

Gokuri, I gulp down my saliva.

I waited what Makina-san is going to say next.

"With me, together, let's buy that shoes for my present!"

I opened my eyes wide.

"He?"

"I say, we should go buy the present together. Because there's my favorite shoe store, we will go to the store together, and then you will choose the shoes."

"I-Is it alright with that kind of thing?"

"... What kind of mission impossible did you think that I would give?"

"Cleaning the entire academy building for half a year, maybe?... well at least in that kind of level—."

Makina-san smiled wryly.

"What kind of unpleasant woman am I..."

"Well, It's not like that, it's just that I thought I had done things that I deserve that much—."

I had told her lies, and doing something shameful.

"I see, very well, let's add another one."

"A-Add another one is it?"

"Ara~, you don't like it? despite having toyed with my feet already..."

Makina-san looked at me with narrowed eyes while combing her hair with a hand comb.

Within her red eyes, there's some kind of playful feeling mixed with sadism at work.

But still being told having 『toyed with her legs』, somehow that sounds amazing...

"I-I understand. so then... what is the other one?"

"From now on, I will have you to take up the role to give me a massage. Since whatever the motive you have, it is a fact that it feels good to have you massage me."

"... I understand."

Even if I have to say something here, the essential thing is that after reschedule we will buy a present together, and I only being made to promise that I will massage her regularly in the future as well.

Umu...

I'm not a match for her.

I don't know whether I should call her a generous person or not.

If we only go with what had happened, I do tricking her with a massage while having another motive after all...

On top of that, I ask her to take off her knee-high socks.

Normally it won't be strange if that causing a harder reaction and punishment.

In that meaning, I might have been saved by Makina-san generosity.

After we returned to the headmistress office, we sit down on the sofa opposite to each other.

"About our shopping, how about we go during next holy day?"

Thus, Makina-san suggested.

"Next holy day is it?"

I'm scheduled to go to the Silas bathhouse together with Aira-san group the day before holy day.

Furthermore, we are planning to stay overnight, and Aira-san said that we would go back around noon the next day.

With that being the case, I can only go in the evening.

"Emm, is it alright if we go in the evening?"

"Yes, it's fine. On the appointed day, you may come to this place whenever you find a convenient time, how about that?"

"I understand."

"Well, let's also eat meals on our way back. of course, I will be the one who pays it alright?"

"Is that really alright?"

Fufu, Makina-san laughed lightly.

"In a time like this, you should just nod silently okay?"

"If that's the case then... I'll gladly take up your offer."

Clapping both hands, Makina-san nodded satisfied.

"Good."

After that, we talked about the date and time when the Sacred tree chivalric order is going to perform inquiry toward me in detail, then I say some parting word toward Makina-san and left the headmistress office.

The outside has already become dark.

Though there's still time to join Kyurie-san and the other, however, since I still feel some fatigue due the eighth forbidden spell, I should go back home obediently and take some rest.

Going out the building, I walked home while feeling cold wind brush my cheeks.

When I passed the girls dormitory, the vicinity has turned completely dark.

Lights leak out from the windows.

Mia-san seems to be inside.

"I'm home—."

When I opened the house door, I opened my eyes wide.

"Ah, Kurohiko-sama..."

In the dining room, Mia-san placed her hand on her mouth looking bewildered.

And then,

"—Who are you?"

I am preparing the forbidden spell chant.

"Kurohiko-sama... is this person, not your acquaintance?"

"Yes... it's the first time I see the person."

"I-I'm sorry. This person visits here half an hour ago to meet Kurohiko sama. I did ask the person to come again later, but—."

Mia-san then looked at the individual who sitting down on the chair with a bewildered expression.

"The person claimed to be your important friend."

Like that, she's unable to reject him, is that how it is?

However—.

Let alone a friend; I don't even recognize the man who is sitting down on the chair.

"Then, since I don't want to cause inconvenience, I over him to wait here until Kurohiko-sama comes back..."

Mia-san seems to be really sorry; then the man raises his thumbs.

"Like that. It's not this Ojou-chan fault. Don't blame her okay? The one who's bad is me."

The man wears the academy uniform.

He didn't button his uniform, and he wears black clothes inside.

"Who are you...."

"My name is Lokia."

The man— Rokia shows a daring smile, while looking at me with his shanpaku eyes as if looking something amusing.

"If I say I was from the same place as Kyurie Velstein, would that make you understand easier?"

"!?"

Someone who came from the same place as Kyurie-san.

That means—.

"Kukuku, you seems to have guessed. that's right; I'm someone from the sixth institution."

Lokia then clasped his hands; then he sticks out his tongue.

"Nice to meet you. Forbidden spell user, Sagara Kurohiko."

Chapter 72 (Nois)

A person from the same place as Kyurie-san.
This man, what is he—

“What do you want from me?”

Lokia answered him with a relaxed tone.

“Relax, I just want to talk a little bit with Hibigami’s—”

I looked at Mia-san who looks uneasy.

“Sorry, but, can we go outside if you want to talk?”

I pointed at the door with my thumb.

“After all, that is probably something which is better if she does not know about.”

Since the topic is about Hibigami.
I don’t want to cause her unnecessary worry.

“Kurohiko-sama... are you really alright? that person just now said he’s from the s-sixth institution...”

I smiled toward the anxious Mia-san.

“Please don’t worry. I will be back immediately.”

I then turned toward Lokia.

“Now then, shall we go out?”

Lokia nodded silently while having a smile on his lips.

After Lokia went out.

I followed him and went outside.

I don't feel anyone in the vicinity.

Some trees are nearby shaking calmly by the evening wind.

In addition, I can see the light leaked from the windows of the girl's dormitory, and smokes comes out from the chimney of the same residence.

Lokia then sat on the railing which surrounding the house.

"It seems like you're someone who's unable to calm down eh? Well, I can sympathize with that. This is more than what I'd imagine—, Wait, what are you grumbles about there?"

"——Ninth forbidden spell, release."

"Ha?"

Dimensionals hole appeared surrounding Lokia.

Chains come out from those holes and binds Lokia.

"Wha!? Oi, What is this!?"

"Relax. For now, those chains will only restrict your movements. I have no intention to inflict you any harm— well, at least, for now... And although I do this, I also hold no hostility toward you— Well, that's also for now."

Someone from the sixth institution.

I don't know whether this person is going to inflict harm on the people around or me.

However, though this person looks easygoing, this might be a ploy to launch a surprise attack, that's usually what's happen.

Something might happen to Mia-san if I were to be careless here.

Though I hold slight hesitation for doing this... In the end, I choose to make the first move.

It's just, some feeling of uneasiness remains, whether my strategy will be effective.

Since I've been fighting with someone like Hibigami and the Giants, which capable of easily tearing off the chains.

Which means, this man might be able to get out from the chains restriction. Such anxiety remains within me, but—

“Listen! Don't you dare to come out!”

Lokia raised such voice.

“This is not the time for you to come out yet Ghost! Right now, this guy does not have any intention to harm me!”

Is he talking to someone?

Ghost?

Are his friends lurking somewhere?

I raised my guard toward the surrounding.

If so then... are they hiding among trees?

“My bad. That guy can't read the mood you see.”

I'm bothered with what Lokia said a while ago.

“...Why did you think that I would not harm you?”

“Kukuku... of course I know. In fact, it would be weird if I was unable to understand such thing right?”

“Hee, is that how it is?”

“Since there's no hostility and thirst for blood emitted from you after all.

However, I can see that if you were to regard me as 『enemy』 then you will attack me without hesitation. I can tell that from your eyes you know? But well, rest assured. I also have no intention to harm you either— Or rather, I will get

murdered by Kyurie if I were to harm you.”

There’s no hostility.

This person in front of me also the same.

Let alone trying to unbind himself; Lokia did not even show any resisting behavior.

Since he’s empty handed, I had thought if he’s a magic user.

However, even if he try to use magic art, as long as he’s being restricted by the chains, it would be impossible.

Furthermore, when those who don’t know the property of the chains try to activate magic arts, they would show a puzzled expression.

Like the time with Makina-san.

And when I saw them like that, I can consider them to be “hostile” toward me; thus I can attack without reserve... that was my intention.

Did he keep his friends on standby?

He seems to be a man who doesn’t have oversight.

.....

For now, I should not forget to keep my vigilance.

“So, what do you want by coming to this academy?”

“I came for the same purpose as Kyurie.”

An immediate answer comes without any hesitation.

“In other words, looking for Nois huh?”

“Hoo~...”

Lokia opened his eyes wide.

“That girl, did she talk about Nois as well? You, you’re being trusted by Kyurie very much eh. Fuhahaha... Someone being liked by that Kyurie and Hibigami,

this is the first time that has happened in my life!”

“Is it something that surprising?”

Kyurie-san aside, being liked by that Hibigami... It does not make me happy at all.

“You don’t understand, aren’t you?... It is that Hibigami who’s always complaining that the world is boring because he’s too strong you know? Yet, he entrusted his beloved sword to the person he deem worthy for being his lifelong archenemy. Thus, I was very interested with his archenemy you see?”

“Because of that, you come to see me?”

“Indeed. I do it for killing time since searching for Nois would seem to be going to take a lot of time.”

Searching for Nois huh?

This man has come to the academy in search for Nois as well.

Nois Dis.

I wonder, what kind of person is she?

And then, although I’m not asking him, Lokia start to talk about a various thing.

About the man who broke from the detention room, Ghost.

And that person named Ghost seems to be unreliable for infiltrating the academy; thus Lokia comes instead.

The reason why he is pursuing Nois is to get back his stolen beloved sword.

About him being the leader of one of the three organization at the country of the end “Kingdom of Fools.”

“About all that, is it alright for you to talk about it so easily to me?”

“Ah? It’s just some courtesy from me you see, courtesy. Well, it is a good way to gain trust from the others by revealing your own secret. Since sharing secrets will create trust after all. Geez...”

I do feel like he has a lot of confidence when talking but...

Somehow, It’s hard for me to get serious against him.

“But still, is this a forbidden spell? You, it seems like you’re really a forbidden spell user huh?”

Lokia looked at the chains restricting him with a face full of interest.

“Well, more or less.”

What is this, I wonder?

Despite being restricted by the chains, he’s very composed.

As expected, is it because he’s a big shot leading an organization in the country of the end?

“By the way, you have really unpleasant eyes...”

“He?”

Unpleasant eyes?

“You can say it was the worst eyes.”

”

What I know is something like a teacher saying “You have good eyes” toward the protagonist from a shounen manga, but, to think there would be a time when I was being told to have unpleasant eyes...

I feel soo bad...

“Fufufu... I see. I came to an understanding as to why Hibigami likes you. This guy is dangerous because the center of his mind is pure. Having a mind like that; indeed it would be easy to shape him right away... whichever it is...”

What is he saying...?

“You, what do you know about me?”

“Even though I may look like this, I have confidence in my ability to judge

people character you know? Didn't I say? I understand... And—"

Lokia shows a smile full of joy.

"You, if you make a mistake from the right path, you have the potential to become the evilest person see."

What do you mean, making a mistake from the right path...

Furthermore, being the most evil...

Though I don't want to become a friend of justice, I have no intention to become the in person either you know?

"I'm not sure if it was because of the forbidden spell or whatnot, but, I feel something sinister coming out from you... Maybe something foreign? I don't know how to express it well... let see, right, you reek of an aura that you're an existence that should not be here originally, I guess that kind of expression?"

"....."

Really, what's with this person?

"Well, whatever... Oi how about, you come to my side?"

"Ha?"

"Fuhahaha, do you understand? I'm inviting you to become a member of the 『kingdom of fools』"

"W-What did you say?"

"You don't have to think that you would be under me alright. If you were able to display power and being acknowledged by the others, you might become a king as well. No, I guess you have the potential to control the country of the end I guess, eventually? Oh right, don't you have a promise with Hibigami after three years? If it's over there, there will be a lot of opponents to prepare yourself against Hibigami you know? Coincidentally, while practicing, you may kill anyone you like, see?"

"W-Wait a moment!"

Like I said, what is he saying?

“I see, do you also want some remuneration? What is it? Money? Or is it a human being? If you want, you can have women or men as much as you want. I will prepare the most beautiful women you know?”

“W-Why is the talk suddenly derailed like that? Talking like that, where did you find value in me, to begin with?”

“Those two... Hibigami and Kyurie, it is a fact that they have attachment toward you, I can guarantee your worth. Well, even before we speak face-to-face like this, I also doubt how much value you have seen, however, now I understand.”

Lokia looked happy.

“Not only you being the user of forbidden spell. You have the potential to become the greatest evil. Thanks to that purity of yours.”

I don't really understand what he had been saying.

Pure?

Me?

Moreover, the greatest evil he said...

Kukuku, Lokia laughed pleasantly.

“Look at you, isn't it proof enough just by looking at your unawareness— Nn?”

“Before Hibigami do so, it seems like you want to be killed by me instead huh, Lokia?”

A sharp stinging voice.

Lokia and I turn our line of sight toward the source of the voice— among the trees.

“Guu.”

From within the trees and darkness, a man flies out carrying a coffin on his back

while groaning painfully.

Then the man fell.

The man has a bald head and mustache on his face.

Just looking at how he carry the coffin on his back, one can see that he has a good physique.

Although judging from his face at a glance, he seems to already age a little bit...

This man's probably the one called Ghost.

Unlike Lokia, he didn't wear a uniform.

"S-Sorry, Lokia."

From behind Ghost who speak off an apology, someone appeared.

"Can you explain what happens here? I will overlook your activity if it's for searching Nois, but, I didn't say anything about allowing you to put your hands on Kurohiko you know?"

It is Kyurie-san wearing her uniform.

Because of the moonlight, I could see a cold expression on her face.

"W-Wait Kyurie! As you can see I'm being restricted here, you approached!? And you know, I didn't say anything about laying my hands on Kurohiko either!"

Broadly Grinning, Lokia then laughed.

" 'I don't have any intention of harming Sagara Kurohiko,' didn't I said that already?"

"I don't want to hear your excuse... Are you alright, Kurohiko?"

"I'm alright... nothing has been done to me."

"... I see. Alright then, you may disable your forbidden spell. Since if this person makes weird movement, I will take care of it."

"U-Understood..."

I then disable my ninth forbidden spell.

Then after the chains disappear...

“Emm, about that, I’m sorry...”

I said that to Lokia.

“Ha? About what?”

Lokia tilted his head while fixing his uniform.

“No, it’s just that I have been using forbidden spell on you without listening first.”

“Oh... you don’t have to worry about that... Your actions are not wrong. In fact, I feel disappointed that it did not being accompanied with the proper mental attitude.”

“You.... you’re a nice person huh...”

“Ha?”

“I can understand a bit about you after some talk... you’re actually not really a bad guy.”

“Kurohiko!?”

Kyurie-san raised her voice which is unusual.

On the other hand.

“Fu...Fuhahahahaha!!”

Lokia raised a loud laugh.

“This me, ‘a nice person’ he said!? Oi, did you hear that Kyurie!? This guy, he just said I’m a ‘nice person’ you hear!? Toward the ‘demon king’ of ‘kingdom of fools’ which being feared by the people of the country of the end! Just where did you see a ‘nice person’ in me!?”

Lokia then twisted his mouth in a big arc.

Sharp fangs poking out from his mouth.

“But, I see... you’re a person who can give priority toward his criteria eh. I don’t hate those kinds of people. “How about it? the things we talked before, how about you think seriously about it for a bit?”

Kyurie-san approaches me and crosses her hand across my shoulders as if embracing me.

”... Kurohiko what did he say to you?”

“Ky-Kyurie-san, emm, that is, it’s hitting me I said...”

Her chest is...

“Well, it’s just me asking for him if he has any interest in my organization.”

“What did you say? You bastard—.”

“Wait wait... I didn’t force him into it, and I have no intention to doing so either. And from here on out as well... But still— In opposition to you and Hibigami, I as well need a capable person you see.”

Hiyuu.

As soon as separating from me, Kyurie-san launched her kick toward Lokia head.

“Oi! That’s dangerous, you bitch! Just now, you tried to kill me didn’t you?”

Lokia inclined his body and barely able to avoid the attack.

“Fuu... said the one who’s not dead yet...”

“Haa, still an unpleasant woman, as usual, aren’t you! furthermore, if you kick with that uniform, I’ll be able to see it, you know... have you consider yourself in front of your beloved Kurohiko-dono for being improper?”

“Even if you saw my underwear... ah, nothing—.”

Kyurie-san then pins her skirt down while gaze at me looking uneasy.
Emm, well... it's true that I saw it but...

"Hee? as expected, if it's in front the man you love, you will feel shy huh?
Fuhahaha, once again, I saw something unusual. That Kyurie Velstein being
bashful. I guess human will changes as time goes on huh..."

"... Kurohiko will not go to the country of the end. I will not allow it."

"I think, it's not okay for you for being over protective. Won't that turn a slightly
insulting? It will give the image of Kurohiko being a man who's always being
protected by you, you know?"

"I, don't mean it like—."

"Well whatever, this time about Nois sword."

Like that Lokia changes the topic.

"It seems like you have already talked about it with Kurohiko, isn't it? Whether
you want to involve Kurohiko with it or not, I seriously can't judge it."

"I... If it's something I can do, I want to cooperate with Kyurie-san. That's why if
I'm being allowed to help, I want to help find this Nois person. That's why I also
want to know the information."

"Well, that's what Kurohiko said, but, do you have any objection?"

Toward Lokia question, Kyurie-san looked a little bit hesitant for a moment, but
then she consented.

"Although there's no objection... but, I have to tell you about the circumstance
first."

Then she softened her atmosphere a little, and continue the topic that Lokia
started.

"About this Nois person, there's something that I want to know but."

"Nn? What is it?"

"Do you know the matter regarding the giants that appeared inside the sacred

ruin the other day?”

”...Well, a bit... is there something about it?”

“About the nature of that giant, there’s something that I caught my mind a little bit.”

“Hmm? The nature of it?”

“How absurd the giant absorbing ability has, it’s like a certain someone has.”

“In other words... you want to say that it was similar to me is it?”

The gaze of the two intersect.

A slight tension is flowing.

“No, I don’t think it was your doing. But, today, I got an idea you see. I thought if by any chance that the giants are 『created』 by someone.”

“And then, that giant was being made in reference toward me, is it? If that the case then... those who can do that would be small you know?”

“Even without me saying it you know right?”

“Nois huh?”

“Yes, I think so...”

“I see, so that’s how it is...”

If it’s Nois, then she’s capable of to do anything.

Lokia looked like about to say those words.

“Such as why the Giants and its small monsters able to move up to the upper layer, where the monsters of the sacred ruin supposedly unable to do? And also, the small monsters that abide the giants are attacking the monster of the sacred ruin as well. From this reasoning, I thought that there’s the possibility that the Giants are not monsters from the sacred ruin. The Giants and the small monsters are foreign for the sacred ruin.”

“In other words, you want to say that Nois was the one who ‘created’ those giants and small monsters in sacred ruin, is that it?”

Kyurie-san nodded.

Lokia began to stroke his chin with his hand.

“Your goal is... Well, Kyurie can’t be wrong I guess?”

Kyurie-san goal?

What does that means?

“And also, I’d noticed... at the time when we’re inside the sacred ruins, Nois might be there as well.”

“Eh?”

Nois Diz is inside the sacred ruin?

“Kurohiko.”

“Y-Yes?”

Kyurie-san eyes turned toward me.

“When you were looking at that giant, what did you see?”

“Eh? I thought it was a monster of the sacred ruin but...”

“Well, that’s how it is... Because it appeared inside the sacred ruin, it’s natural to think like that. Moreover, lately, there’s a rumor about unusual phenomenon inside the sacred ruin. Thus even if an unknown monster were to appear, it wouldn’t be weird.”

Kyurie-san put her hand on her chin and tried to recall something.

“And... At that time... after Viburk, those who appeared late are students from Viburk group right?”

It’s about Beoza and several students who escaped from the giant and small monsters huh?

They appeared a little after Viburk appears.

“And immediately, there was a student who rushed toward Cecil right?”

“I-I guess?”

“And that student ask for help. and said about 『blue golem』 like monster...”

I try to recall my memory.

Unn...

Indeed, there's someone who said that.

Although I don't feel anything weird in that situation.

Then Kyurie-san continued.

“Nevertheless, everyone keeps on calling the monster the ‘giant’ all the time when we do subjugation operation.”

“Now that you mention it, indeed that is the case...”

Fumu.

In short, the female student who said 『Golem』 caught Kyurie-san attention?

But still, I wonder, what kind of monster a golem is in this world?

Then, as if answering my question, Kyurie-san began talking about golem.

“If I'm not wrong, there's exists a spell to create 『Golem』. However, it was being regarded as a lost magic. Furthermore, a monster associated with golem did not exist in sacred ruin identification manual... despite that, why that student use the word ‘golem’ at that time?”

“Isn't that only because the monster unconsciously remind the student about golem?”

Lokia then raised such question.

That might be true.

There's the possibility that she blurted that word out accidentally.

It will be hard to judge someone as suspicious only with that remark.

However, it seems like Kyurie-san had thought about that as well.

“That may be so...”

She accepted what Lokia said easily.

“However, it’s not just that.”

Apparently, there seems to be some other thing that causes her uncomfortable feeling.

Kyurie-san then put an expression as if searching someone within her memory.

“The way how that student protection gear broke is weird you know? How should I put it... I feel like it was intentionally being damaged? Furthermore, only that female student did not suffer wounds among Viburk group. Even though the other students have at least a little injury.”

Now that she mention it...

Only that female student have no injury on her body, just her protective gear being damaged.

At that time, I thought she just merely lucky.

Nn?

Huh?

Come to think of it.

I remember another thing.

Before the subjugation operation.

When our group bumped each other after went out from the dining hall, the one who intervene Kyurie-san when she was unable to endure Bashcarta instigation.

At that time,

『That silver haired person, even though she’s beautiful, she’s scary~』

If I’m not wrong, the one who said that is the same female student.

.....

“Well, it might be just my imagination, though.”

Kyurie-san then added those words at the end.

At this point, without any detail, it would just end up as speculation.
However, since it was the Nois Dis that come from the same place as her, she was unable to throw away such a small possibility, I guess?

Nois Dis.

If that female student is truly Nois Dis then...
She's able to adapt to this place very naturally.
If I have to say it—, It's as if she become the noise of the place itself.
There's no visible insistence either.
And there's no clear form either.
It's just, despite having no clear form, it's exist.
Nois Dis nickname is 『*Intangible Play*』.

Or so that's what I heard.
A person who play while being Intangible.
Somehow or other, I have the feeling that I understand as to why she has such nickname.

Then, a question comes to my mind.
But still, why did that person have to go that far?

Nn?
Wait a minute?

“Yet you still unable to notice her isn't it? You both are the same former member of sixth institution right?”

Is it because she uses a disguise?

“Ah, I have not yet talk about it with you, isn't it? Nois you see, not only she is mastering the lost golem creation magic art—.”

Kyurie-san then continues speaking with an expression as if finding something troublesome.

“She also able to uses a spell that changes her own face freely, you see.”

.....

After that, we talk a little bit more.

It seems like Lokia will stay in the academy and continue investigating.

He said that he’s going to investigate the students most recent data and appearance immediately.

For example, whether or not there’s a student whom the appearance changed. And to get that information is mainly focused on monetary compensation, taking advantage of your opponent weakness, or giving the person something to exchange with something that one want.

Looking at it, unexpectedly, how they gather information is quite secure.

On the other hand, Kyurie-san seems to have asked Beoza-san about the girl identity.

Because this is Viburk group we are talking about, thus they will be strict about the lineage of the members before adding them to the group.

Then we decided that currently, Nois had been impersonating that student. There’s the possibility that something would come out if we investigate the surrounding of the student that she impersonates, that is what we had thought. Since it was Beoza and the others, it should be easy to get information from them, if the one who asked is Kyurie-san who saved them.

And according to Kyurie-san, As long as Lokia’s action did not threaten Kyurie-san’s life, she is going to overlook his action.

For the sake of capturing Nois.

And as for me,

“If you have the time, go and inform the headmistress. I will leave it to you as to how much information that should be given. That headmistress is smart. She should be able to handle it well.”

Thus such order being handed to me.

“Is it alright for me to only do that much?”

“Since you’re close with the headmistress, that’s why I leave it to you. and also... I’ve dragged you until here but, I still don’t want to put you deeply into it. For catching Nois, Lokia and I will do our best.”

“If there’s ever a time you need my power... please do ask me anytime alright?”

“Alright, when the times come, I will depend on you.”

When we have such deep talk, maybe because she’s unable to keep silent anymore, Mia-san peeked out from the door with a worried face.

“E-Emm... are all of you alright? Just now, somehow I heard a tremendous noise from outside, but...”

Naturally, the conversation is being cut because of it.

I immediately tell her to go back inside, and Mia-san quickly went back inside the house again.

I do not want to give Mia-san unnecessary worry, and I have no intention to tell her the things about Nois as well.

I do not want to involve her in this.

Kyurie-san as well, she immediately stopped the topic about Nois.

Judging from her look, she seems to have the same opinion as me.

And well, if she were to have such a long talk here, then the students from the girl’s dormitory might find it suspicious.

“Well I guess we should head back for today... let’s go, Ghost.”

“Umu...”

Ghost who since earlier sitting cross legged and keep silent began to stand up. In this connection, he does not participate in our conversation at all.

“Well, since we’re in this school we will meet again somewhere. At the time when the scary silver hair lady is not present, let’s have some talk more, forbidden spell user.”

”... It seems you want to die huh, Lokia.”

“Like that, your image within Kurohiko will decrease you know!? Haa~,is there a man who would love such a girl with a frightening look like that! How about you try to behave like a maiden properly for a bit!? Like the girl from Feril Clan from just now!?”

”... Uh...”

“That’s why, Kurohiko! Be careful with the scary onee-san alright! In the first place, there’s nothing good other than the beautiful face! Fuhaha, hahahaha! Well then! See you later!”

While leaving with laughing in triumph, Lokia waving his hand together with Ghost disappeared into the woods.

Kyurie-san being left behind with me with an angry face.

“F-For now, shall we go inside?”

”... U-Un...”

“Kyurie-san?”

“Am I... scary?”

“A-A while ago, a little bit.”

”...Ugh.”

“Like I said, don’t worry about it! Since I know that Kyurie-san is a good person!”

Uh... I have to change the topic!

“C-Come to think of it, a while ago did Kyurie-san pass by here by chance?”

Since she comes out from the grove of trees suddenly.

“Nn, Yes... I was thinking of borrowing your bath.”

“A bath is it?”

“Although there’s a public bath inside the girl’s dormitory, but, somehow I can’t get used to the girl’s eyes looking at me see... however, today I have a hard practice with Cecil and the others thus generating a lot of sweat, soo...”

“I don’t mind if you want to use the bath...”

It’s not my house, to begin with.

Well, one can say it’s like a public place.

“Thank you then... Since I’m being isolated at the girl’s dormitory, somehow they looked at me with strange eyes, you see. I do think that I should get used to it but... well, you know...”

Kyurie-san takes breathes in as if feeling embarrassed.

“If it was a malicious attitude then I can ignore it, but, the problem is I don’t feel any malice from them which confuse me.”

Doesn’t that mean they looked at her with a sense of admiration?

Since Kyurie-san seems to be popular with the girls after all.

Well, I can understand them for finding her to be hard to approach since they don’t know her true nature.

Thus since the girls can’t actually measure their distance, in the end, they are only able sending passionate gaze from a distance.

Kyurie-san then went to the grove of trees for a moment and comes back with a jute bag in her hand.

It seems like she put her change of clothes inside of it.

“Well then, shall we head inside?”

Thus we are going inside the house.

Then after we went inside, we tell Mia-san about the circumstance.

“Well then, I will return for today.”

Thus she tried to leave.

“Eh? Are you going to go back home?”

“Aa, I’ve already prepared the bath, thus there’s nothing to be worried about. the water should be still hot.”

“That’s not what I meant—.”

“Fufufu, I won’t do something boorish. Kyurie-sama too, please do enjoy yourself.”

“Mia-san... emm—.”

“You can’t, Kurohiko-sama.”

She raised her index finger, and Mia-san gently rebukes me.

“He?”

“I may be fine with it but... please do think about Kyurie-sama feeling.”

Kyurie-san feeling?

“Well then, I will excuse myself.”

After bowed her head and smiling, Mia-san left the house.

What was that?

I sat down on the chair waiting for Kyurie-san finished her bath while having a question mark above my head.

After a while, Kyurie-san comes out from the dressing room.

“This... may I borrow this?”

Kyurie-san comes out while wiping up her hair using the clothe that I usually use

as a bath towel.

“S-Sure...”

“This saves me the trouble... Even without a magic tool, it was a very good hot bath. ...Nn? What’s wrong?”

“Ah, no...”

I wonder why...

Kyurie-san looks awfully sexy; maybe it was because she just comes out from the bath.

Her moist and wet hairs occasionally drops some water drips from the tips. Her face looks flushed, and her eyes look a bit wet as well.

And, about her clothes.

She might only change her underwear.

Since she is wearing the usual academy uniform.

However, the usually buttoned jacket is currently being opened... and due to the clothes being a bit wet, it becomes transparent—.

No...

I must not look at her.

If I were to stare at her, that’s not the manner of a gentleman.

I firmly closed my eyes.

“What are you doing?”

I feel like her voice were awfully close; thus I opened my eyes.

“Nn? —Uwaaah!?”

Kyurie-san were bending her body while looking directly at my face.

Beautiful eyes are looking at me wonderingly.

Or rather, from this angle, h-her chest is—.

“K-Kyurie-san stop! It’s dangerous!”

“Dangerous... about what?”

“F-First please sit down on the chair alright?”

“S-Sure.”

Kyurie-san is then sitting on the chair while tilting her head confused.

She sits down on the chair next to me.

I thought she was going to sit down on my opposite direction, but...

W-What do you mean scary...

A-Aren’t her looks that of a typical girl?

That Lokia, are his eyes bad or what?

Perceiving something, Kyurie-san shows gloomy expression on her face.

“Kyurie-san?”

“You... won’t go to Lokia side right?”

Muttering a few words, she said that softly.

Is she concerned about that?

I smiled wryly.

“I won’t... as long as Kyurie-san is in this school that is...”

The smile returned to Kyurie-san lips.

Her usual cool smile.

“Is that so... For you telling me that... I’m happy.”

Her eyes relaxed.

A gentle silence then flows on the atmosphere.

“You see, Kurohiko.”

“Yes?”

“Do you not want to know the reason why I’m chasing Nois to this academy?”

Kyurie-san shakes her head lightly.

“That’s not it... I’m the one who actually wants to talk about it.”

Kyurie-san then asked me while smiled bitterly.

“May I talk about it?”

“Please do...”

Kyurie-san then turned to the front and put her hands on the table.

“Nois you see, she seems to know the whereabouts of the woman who made the thirteen orphanages in the country of the end.”

Originally there were thirteen orphanages.

However, only the sixth institution survived in the chaotic land.

I waited for her words in silence.

“Probably Nois is the only person in the sixth institution who know the whereabouts of that woman. the whereabouts of the woman who abandoned us.”

Fuu, exhaled some breaths, Kyurie-san then continues.

“Well, I don’t bear any grudge for being abandoned. If it’s that place then, anyone would want to escape without a doubt. It’s just... I want to know. The reason as to why she creates thirteen orphanages in the country of the end. The reason why, she wants to bring us up in that hell.”

Gloomy air appeared from her eyes, where she gaze at the empty space.

“The words of that woman before disappearing... that is, I still remember it

clearly.”

Kyurie-san eyes seem like looking at the distant past.
And then she spoke the words calmly.

”『I’ve created the greatest failures. I was too naive.』”

Chapter 73 (Visitors)

The Greatest Failure.

Being too naive.

With such expression— miscalculation, that is what the person thought.

Although the original purpose was being achieved, the person could not but regard it as a failure by some unexpected miscalculation.

That is the impression which I got.

I don't know what the miscalculation is was...

Though I don't know—.

I don't like word of a failure.

What do you think of a human being who have been talking about failures?

I myself at the start is some kind of 『Failure』.

I'd also sometimes got some heartless words being thrown at me.

That's why— It feels painful.

“From the person who had created the orphanage in the country of the end, we were told that we're failures see... But I guess, that makes sense.”

Her expression turned sour.

She has a faraway look in resignation.

“And also, from the start, I feel that I was out of place even when I'm still at the sixth institution... My existence, somehow, somewhere I feel there's a mistake. Even when I'm in this academy, I also feel such thing all the time. That I... by the end of the time, I was just a foreign being...”

A foreign being.

That word is the words that Lokia told me a while ago.

“I have no place, where I belong.”

Kyurie-san express loneliness on her face.

However, she seems to have not realized that she show such expression on her face.

“That’s why, I tried to find information regarding that woman from Nois—.”

“You’re not going to disappear, right?”

If the business with Nois is over.

She might lose the reason to stay in this academy.

Anxiety starts to swell from within my heart.

I feel such uneasiness filling my chest.

“Kurohiko...?”

Someday...

When Kyurie-san is not around.

When her figure could not be found within the academy.

Her stuff at the girl’s dormitory is also gone.

When I could not find her anywhere.

Just a small note being left behind.

Since such possibility might happen... I get scared.

“You’re not going to disappear suddenly, aren’t you?”

This time it was my turn to ask.

Kyurie-san does not answer.

Her lips look like wandering— looking for a reply.

That’s why I,

“I will make it, is that won’t do?”

“What is?”

“A place where Kyurie-san consider where she belongs to.”

“You’re going to make it?”

“If there’s no place that you belongs to, then I should just make it... would that not do?”

If there’s no such place, then I should just make it.

“Such a thing, is it not okay?”

The feeling where one’s feel like a foreign being.

If I had to say it, I also feel such thing.

Loneliness— that’s where the feeling of being out of place born from.

Incidentally, I come to my sense.

In a sense, I feel that I’m a very lonely person myself.

I feel there’s a thin wall between the people who live in this world and me.

That is how I feel.

If I think about it like that, one can say that I have similarity with her.

I show a bitter smile.

“If by any chance Kyurie-san feels being out of place then... I’m sure that we’re actually a very similar person.”

I began to feel a little embarrassed.

“T-That’s why if we’re the same birds of feather then, I wonder if I can become a place to share such feeling—, that is what I had thought.”

“Ah right, come to think of it, You’re not a person from this country huh...”

”

“Kurohiko?”

“To tell you the truth, that is wrong.”

“Wrong? What is?”

With a bitter smile on me.

“Though I was told to kept this secret, to tell you the truth, I’m not a person coming from the eastern country.”

I said it... ..

“And also not from anywhere on this continent.”

“Is that so?”

“I came from a farther away place... a place that probably the people from this continent never have been to... as for the detailed story of it... it’s a bit complicated, but...”

“... I see. I’m convinced. Sometimes I feel unfamiliar with the dialect that occasionally mixed in your way of talking... so that’s why huh?”

“That’s why... I as well, somehow understand your feeling being out of place, that’s how I feel.”

Fuuu, Kyurie-san heaves a sigh from her mouth.

“I knew it; you’re a kind person...”

There was a brief silence...

“E-Emm, Kyurie-san.”

“Nn?”

“People... I think they sometimes change...”

I gulped my saliva before continue talking.

“O-Of course, they won’t change suddenly. But, if they try their best to change then someday they will change... that’s what I thought... Therefore even if some people are convinced that they do not have a place they belong to, if they keep on trying, then I’m sure, even those people will find a place where they belong—.”

Kyurie-san gazed at her own hands in deep thought.

“People can change, eh?”

“I’m sorry... somehow, I feel like I make it sound like someone great.”

Haaa

I guess this is my limit huh?

I wish I’m able to say something more, just like a protagonist from some manga here.

“I understand. I will talk to you before I leave...”

“Eh?”

Doki Toward the words that Kyurie-san said, I raised my head.

“I won’t stay silent...”

“Kyurie-san...”

“By all means, I will.”

I feel glad if she said so.

However,

Those words at the same time means,

That she’s going to leave the academy after her business is over.

.....

I look at the ceiling while lying in bed.

“What did I do wrong, I wonder?”

I muttered to myself.

Currently, the time is late at night.

Kyurie-san had already returned to her dormitory.

I’m alone in my own room.

After that conversation, I ate the dinner that Mia-san had prepared beforehand, and then took a bath.

Or rather...

After I had come out from the bath, I realized that the hot water I was immersed with was the hot water that Kyurie-san had entered before.

And I also noticed that the bath towel that neatly being folded inside the basket is also the one Kyurie-san previously had used.

I wonder if it's okay for me to use that bath towel?

.....

In the end, I used another new towel.

Unn.

In such a time, I should not forget my gentleman mind.

There's a line a man should not cross.

Then after that, I climbed on my bed and gazing at the dark ceiling inside my room.

“Is there something I can do I wonder?”

Kyurie Velstein.

If possible, I wish to be able to spend academy life with her and graduate together.

However, it is impossible for the current me.

I was not enough as a 『reason』 to make her stay in this academy.

My request earlier.

Did not reach her completely.

I want you to stay.

It seems like that feeling of mine was being transmitted, though....

I wonder how can I make her stay?

.....

Is it good if Nois were not being caught?

No...

That is wrong.

It is wrong if my wish were to come true, and her wish does not.

That's why I will help to fulfill Kyurie-san wish without holding back.

I will leave the problem regarding Kyurie-san until after we catch Nois.

If by any chance she leaves this place to look for 『that person』 then—...

”.....”

At that time, should I follow her and leave this school?

I don't know...

“Well, first and foremost is to catch Nois first huh?”

Nois Dis.

A former sixth institution member.

Today I was going to ask Kyurie-san about the person in question indirectly but... I was unable to do so due to the atmosphere from a while ago.

Besides Kyurie-san did say that if she can, she does not want to involve me with it.

That's why she might not going to tell me in detail.

If that is the case then... unexpectedly I will meet Lokia in the academy sooner than later.

A man with a sly face resurfaced in my mind.

Lokia huh?

He seems like he wants something from me, but I wonder what was that all about.

『If you make a mistake from the right path; you have the potential to become

the evilest person.』

”.....”

To think that he said I could become the evilest person.
I feel that those words are more suited for Hibigami though.

Hibigami— Oh right...
I have to think about the impending match against him later.

I think the current me has become stronger than before.
I realize that I have become more powerful after the fight against the giant’s monsters.
But, if I have to say the thing that makes me realize it most then, compared than before, 『that sense』— I can feel the 『beast』 that is far away...
Somehow that 『beast』 will surface when I was fighting, and I was at my wit’s end, or in a pinch.
I wonder if it attracted toward the sense of crisis that was born inside of me.
At this stage, I can think of it that the 『beast』 consciousness will surface if there’s no other choice.
Consequently, I was having a hard time to keep my consciousness from being swallowed completely at the time I fight against the blue goblins.

And I hardly feel such a thing at the time when I fight against the giants.
That means— I did not perceive the Giant as a threat.
Thus, that means I have become stronger.

I become more powerful.
However, precisely because I know that I’ve become stronger that— I feel Hibigami is still far away.

I wonder how can I beat that man?
For the time being Kyurie-san is going to train me but...
After that, what should I do?

.....

As expected, I also need to think about this carefully.

” ”

Kyurie Velstein.

Nois Dis.

Lokia.

Hibigami.

The people from the sixth institution.

At the time Makina-san told me about them for the first time, I didn't think that I was going to get involved with them like this.

I wonder if I will continue getting entangled with them.

Though I also hope always to get entangled with Kyurie-san...

When I was thinking of such thing,

I fell asleep.

.....

Two days passed without any incident.

Sacred ruin is still being forbidden to enter.

If the blockade is going to last long, then it will affect the academy ranking at the end of the term...

From there, some official in the academy suggested an alternative for students evaluation by doing a competitive competition between students, instead of doing sacred ruin exploration...

Like that, making the assessment easier because the ranking comes out clearly. But still, as to how long the blockade of the sacred ruin is not yet being decided. It seems like in the end; they choose to wait and see what happen first.

I also need to do my best at doing the other things since the sacred ruin won't

be opened soon.

Like that, I spent my time normally.

Though I feel more enthusiasm when doing battle practice with Kyurie-san now. Anyway, right now I need her power to get stronger.

It must be because she already knows the prospect that I will fight against Hibigami in the future, she also makes the lessons more seriously than before. Looking at Kyurie-san, there's no particular change either.

Also, these past two days, Lokia haven't yet come into contact.

I didn't even see his figure within the academy.

I wondered if he has gone somewhere.

But it was probably him trying to gather information regarding Nois, I guess?

These past two days, during lunch, I spent it with five people, including me they are Kyurie-san, Cecil-san, Zix, and Hirciz-san.

It's not like we arranged beforehand, we just gather for no particular reason and then eat normally.

And me taking a turn having lunch with Kyurie-san or Cecil-san has ceased.

And then regarding Aira-san, she seems to have reconciled with the upperclassman which whom she makes a group previously.

The upperclassman appears to have approached her with an apology as reconciliation.

Be that as it may, it was the upperclassman who selfishly broke the relationship in the first place.

Although I feel like seeing them as small insects, nevertheless, it is because of the good character of Aira-san that she accepted the reconciliation.

Inside the dining room, my eyes caught the sight of Aira-san and Rei-san surrounded by the upper classmen.

After school, I mainly spent my time doing practice against Kyurie-san or Cecil-san.

However, when they do some sword practice together, they end it in haste.

A short time later, they would return home earlier.

Furthermore, based on the atmosphere, it seems to be a secret among them. These past two days, after having done what I had learned, feeling bored I do some swinging practice by myself, or going back home and have a silly conversation with Mia-san to amuse myself.

And also, while doing that, I got her(Mia) to teach me how to do massage a little bit.

It was quite the thorough guidance.

Or rather, I received a lot of her massage, and I easily fell for it...

.....

Of course, it feels superb.

Mia-san was really amazing.

That is what I thought.

Won't I become the greatest if I were to acquire massage technique from Mia-san while also having the knowledge of pressure point?

I might unknowingly advance toward a new stage.

Ah, that's right...

At the time when we go toward Silas bathhouse, I should ask Kyurie-san and Cecil-san if I can use this new power of mine or not.

It won't grow unless one learn by practice after all!

And thus, the next day.

After class, I stood in front of the main gate side by side with Makina-san.

"*Fuu*, Nois Dis ne?"

Under the bright blue sky, Makina-san put her finger on her chin deep in thought.

“If the uproar regarding the giant monster is truly her handiwork then, certainly, I cannot leave it be.”

While killing some time, I told Makina-san the matter about Nois. I decide by myself as to what part of the story that I have to tell her.

“However—.”

Makina-san began opening her mouth while holding her hair with her left hand which flutters because of the winds.

“I cannot proactively cooperate at the moment. In other words, I’m still unable to provide things that might benefit that person named Lokia after all.”

“Well, I guess it will be bad in your current position.”

For example, giving a list of students profile, in the Headmistress standpoint that kind of thing is quite severe.

Furthermore,

“The credibility of the person named Lokia is still dubious after all.”

“You seems to have guess it~... Well indeed, there’s about that too. I have not yet talked with the man named Lokia, and I cannot deny the possibility that Kyurie is being used by that man after all. As expected, when it comes to the people coming from the sixth institution.”

Kyurie-san is a bit unique, by nature one should not let their guard down easily toward the people coming from the sixth institution, I guess?

Her judgment is not wrong.

“But still, the story just now, is it alright for you to tell me about it?”

Makina-san asked such question while feeling worried that her skirt is about to flip up by the wind and trying to prevent it by pressing it down using her right hand.

“Quite the contrary, Kyurie-san herself who told me to tell Makina-san about it.”

“Well... Although I cannot cooperate, I will try to overlook the action of that man named Lokia a bit. Moreover... I end up knowing what happen to the man that we detained previously, with this my job is being cut by one.”

Listening to the matter regarding Ghost, it seems like Makina-san job regarding 『the detained man who escaped』 can stop for a moment.

.....

In fact with that, her work will decrease by one I bet.

Makina-san, as if she did not have any intention to hide it, smiling full of joy. I feel that it was unusual for her to show such thing.

This person, even though she have a high sense of responsibility and does a job well, she really dislikes the work itself...

“So, the investigation related to Hibigami also will be cleared out today.”

We looked at the slope that stretches from the academy main gate.

That’s right.

Today is the day Kyurie-san, and I received inquiry by the people from the sacred tree chivalric order.

Like thus, we’re currently waiting for the sacred tree Knights to come.

“Sorry, I’m late...”

“Ah, Kyurie-san.”

After waiting for a while, Kyurie-san came.

After the class end, she was caught by Cecil-san to talk about something.

Since it had nothing to do with me, thus I came here first...

But still...

Lately Kyurie-san and Cecil-san.

Sometimes there’s a time when they had an atmosphere where it makes me

unable to jump into the conversation.

I wonder what...

Recently I feel that there's quite the distance between me, Kyurie-san and Cecil-san.

As a matter of fact, I feel like I spent more time conversing with Zix and Aira-san these past two days compared than with those two.

It can't be, those two...

They are not start a dating right?

Something like entering the world of Yuri?

Mumumu...

If that is really the case... I wonder what I should do?

Should I bless them?

I looked at Kyurie-san a little bit.

"!!"

Somehow, she averts her eyes awkwardly!

Eh?

Huh?

Perhaps it's just my imagination?

Yurism aside, by any chance... Am I being avoided?

I thought that every day is just the usual day, am I the only one who feels that way?

P-Probably those two—...

『Are you done with Kurohiko?』

『It's fine, it's just him... rather than that, Cecil, you're really beautiful.』

『Fufufu, oh you, Kyurie also beautiful you know...』

『—Mwu... There you go again saying something like that...』

『Fufufu... after all Kyurie who's immediately looking embarrassed is cute』
『But still, that Kurohiko, have he noticed about us?』
『Who knows? He didn't notice I think? Rather than that, come on—...』
『Nnh... L-Like I said, this kind of thing, we should not, Cecil—...』
『It's alright... Ne? Leave everything to me... come—...』

Then a censored delusion comes...

”.....”

It can't be...

No no no.

.....

But still, I wonder what?

A flame of suspicion that once burned won't quickly disappear.

No, how foolish of me.

Hahahaha...

Isn't this all just my misunderstanding?

Such stupid thing is impossible after all.

R-Right, I-Impossible indeed...

As I was feeling frustrated, a sound of horses can be heard.

“Nn?”

A person riding on a horse come closer from the slope direction.

A white uniform with a tailcoat.

A light green line is running over the clothes.

It is the same uniform that I saw being used by the sacred eight swords when I was fighting against Hibigami.

Perhaps that is the uniform of the sacred tree eight swords.

At the time when the sacred tree eight sword comes at the location that was

what Makina-san had said.

However... the person with a big body who is riding the horse, I don't recognize him.

"Ara~, This is surprising."

Makina-san talked as looking surprised.

After going up the slope and having passed through the front gate, the horse stopped right in front of me.

There is two broadsword hung on the horse.

The man with big body dismounts the horse.

"Makina-sama... it has been a long time..."

A voice with heavy basses resounding in my mind.

Although it is a slow and quiet tone, it gave tremendous mysterious force.

Back then I saw a man named Ghost I thought he has a big body, but compared to him this guy has bigger body.

Finely chiseled masculine face.

Lips curve that gives a strict impression.

A thick neck

A firm jaw.

A thick arm from the first glance.

Full of fortitude and vigor.

It is a man which giving such an impression.

However, this face.

I feel like I've seen it somewhere...

"I had thought that those who's presence at the location were going to appear, but, for you to appear, that really surprises me, Vanshutosu."

"That was the plan... however..."

Mu?

Vanshutosu?

That name, where did I heard it I wonder?

Vanshutosu then bowed to Kyurie-san and me.

“Sacred Tree Knight, Vanshutosu Troia... Pleased to meet you.”

Nn?

Troia?

Troia...

Ah...

Come to think of it.

Cecil had said it before.

The elder brother of Bashcarta Troia is a member of the sacred tree eight swords, isn't it?

Isn't that mean... he's the elder brother of that Bashcarta!?

“A-Ah, Y-Yes, Name is Sagara Kurohiko, Nice to meet you too...”

”... Kyurie Velstein.”

“I-I see... So you're the guys with the name Sagara and Kyurie huh?”

Vanshutosu-san narrowed his eyes and stared at us.

It feels like he's thinking about something.

“Today, only you?”

Makina-san asked.

“No... I did not come alone.”

Vanshutosu-san turns around toward the slope.

Our eyes are also turned toward the slope

Then I saw a carriage climbing a slope.

And after the carriage climbed the slope, it's stopped right in front of us.
After the coachman gives a little greeting, the carriage door opens.

What appeared first is a lemon-colored hair... Well, is it a lady?

No... A man?

That person was also wearing the same uniform as Vanshutosu-san.

"This is... again, and unexpected fellow appeared ne?"

Makina-san's voice this time shows a blatant surprise.

And as for me, I was struck with the sense that I had seen this person somewhere before.

However, I noticed this immediately.

In addition to the beautiful smile, the smile that this person display was similar to 『her』 smile.

This person is probably—.

"Diarez Arclight"

Makina-san spoke the name of the person that come out from the carriage.

Diarez Arclight.

Cecil Arclight elder brother.

I heard that he was a sacred tree chivalric order deputy leader.

I see...

So that's Cecil-san elder brother huh...

A man who broke the record of sacred ruin exploration with only three man team.

If I'm not mistaken, he's the man that Cecil-san tried to surpass—.

"Eh?"

And then Makina leaked a somehow deep surprise.

Her eyes are remain fixed on the carriage door.

Apparently, somebody was on the carriage.

The person that comes out after Diarez-san is stepping out with a heavy step while wearing boots.

The man that appear has a mysterious atmosphere that mix between elegance and wildness.

Furthermore, even in silence, the person gives quite the intimidation aura around him.

The sharp eyes that similar to a hawk.

A jet black eyes.

Black wavy hair.

An aquiline nose.

A well-maintained mustache and beard.

Furthermore, I realize something on his uniform.

Although it has the same model as Vanshutosu-san and Diarez-san uniform, it has a different color pattern.

The color of his uniform is black.

On his waist was a sword resting in a black sheath treated with golden decoration.

Then— There's no left arm.

A single arm person.

The uniform sleeve is swaying in the wind breeze.

I had an idea who's this person is.

A black uniform.

This person is probably—.

“Rank three in sacred tree order Vanshutosu Troia, deputy leader of sacred tree chivalric order Diarez Arclight. In addition to this to think that you would also come... I didn't expect it at all.”

Makina-san shrugged her shoulders.

“Just what’s going on that it turn out like this?”

The black uniformed man glanced around uninterestedly and then turn toward Makina-san.

The man begins to talk.

“It has been a long time isn’t it, Lunusvia little sister~.”

A different kind of low voice compared to Vanshutosu.

“Indeed, it has been a long time.”

Makina-san looked up at the black uniformed man.

“Sacred Tree chivalric order leader, Sogut Sigmus.”

Chapter 74 (Three of the Order of the Sacred Tree)

Makina-san is leading the three people who come for the hearing to a room in the academy.

Kyurie-san and I follow them from behind.

The room they were heading is as big as the headmistress office room.

A long desk is being placed in the center of the room.

I sit in the middle with Makina-san and Kyurie-san sit on both of my sides.

Sitting on our opposite side are Sogud-san and Diarez-san.

Vanshutosu-san is standing leaning on the wall.

"Let me introduce myself once again. I'm the deputy leader of the sacred tree knights chivalric order, Diarez Arclight. Please to meet you."

Diarez-san introduces himself.

"I'm Sogud Sigmus. I'm the leader of the sacred tree chivalric order, regards!"

"Vanshutosu Troia... Sacred tree knight... Sacred tree eight swords..."

The remaining two follow suit.

I have to reintroduce myself here.

When I was about to do so, Mia-san comes while bringing tea.

After she put all the tea cup on the table and give one to Vanshutosu-san who's standing, she bowed her head and left.

After Mia-san left, Makina-san took her cup and began to talk.

"I was really surprised to have the three of you coming here. Are your work in holiday right now?"

"I've recently defeated the guardian monster inside layer 49, and currently arrived in layer 50, well, we can safely say that we took a rest time..."

The leader responded.

He reached layer 50 huh?

Somehow, it sounds amazing.

Silent suddenly ruled over the room.

In that silence, Makina-san brings her cup toward her mouth.

It was Diarez-san who opened his mouth after a while.

"Now then, should I begin talking about that day incident first?"

I asked Makina-san and Kyurie-san while gazing at them.

Hearing my question they nodded their head.

I nodded back at them in confirmation.

"Alright then..."

I straighten myself.

"Then, I will start my explanation."

Despite feeling some tension, I immediately start to explain the story.

I try to tell them all the information objectively, and the things that had happened, and only the information that I've decided to talk about.

The three sacred tree Knights members are listening to my story in silent while sometimes chiming in once in a while.

They are currently chasing after the serial murder criminal that had appeared inside the Royal Capital.

For now, the most likely criminal is Hibigami.

I then finished telling them the story.

And then the knights' leader opened his mouth,

"Fumu..."

He groaned.

"Almost all the information is matched with the one we had gathered..."

Diarez-san who writes my story with pen stopped his hand and began to talk.

"I agree..."

"However, it becomes clear what the criminal motivation is, I guess... That's right, is the man called Hibigami really such battle frenzy?"

"Furthermore, he's a former member of the sixth institution huh? With this, the plan for us to make a bounty aimed to capture him would turn difficult. Well, in the first place, how many competent humans are there to match against him?"

It seems hard to put a reward to capture him.

Because I heard that in the past they tried to do it, and the surrounding people turn into the victim instead.

"Indeed, also, I heard that he's not already in the country?"

Diarez-san's question came flying at me.

"Yes, I heard that he was going to the empire."

'I see,' Diarez-san replied shortly.

"The empire huh?"

.....

Looking at him like this, he actually looks like Cecil-san.

If Cecil-san has a short hair, she might look like him.

However, the voice is completely different, well, they have a different gender after all.

And, he also has this graceful behavior similar to that of Cecil-san, it's just that he gives off a more masculine vibe.

"That's mean, we have no other choice other than to leave it alone for now. Furthermore, with him being in the empire... It makes me unwilling to get involved."

The leader-san said that.

Despite saying unwilling and sounds regretting something, he does not give the feeling of being regretting at all.

That's right.

Although I heard the people who will come is someone from the sacred tree chivalric order... Somehow I felt like they are lacking in enthusiasm.

Not to the point of apathetic but, I had this impression that they talk as if speaking about minor business and finish the hearing as fast as possible.

However, with how Makina-san reacted at the time they had arrived, I cannot imagine that these three people have the time to go out for just a minor business.

In other words... There might be something more about this...

"Well then, we will end the formal inquiry now."

The leader-san said those words as if the opening act is over while relaxed his body on the chair.

Makina-san who was drinking her tea up until now begins to open her mouth.

"So, are we going to start talking about the main subject?"

Sharp eyes are looking at me from Makina-san and the Leader-san.

"A forbidden spell user and also a person from the sixth institution, I've been looking forward to meeting the both of you."

The leader san's line of sight directed to Kyurie-san.

"Kyurie Velstein right? I heard you're coming from the sixth institution?"

"That's right."

Kyurie-san immediately responded.

"How is it, Diarez?"

Diarez-san shows a fresh smile after being asked by the leader-san.

"Such beauty... She's in a different category compared to my sister."

For several second, everyone is in silent.

The line of sight of the leader-san and Diarez-san remained fixed on Kyurie-san.

And then the leader-san groaned and began to talk to Diarez-san once again.

"She's strong huh..."

"Indeed."

"Kyurie Velstein."

The leader-san called her.

"Is the man named Hitogami really stronger than you?"

"He is..."

"Fuh... I see... Very well then. And you, the forbidden spell user... Sagara Kurohiko was it?"

"Yes."

"I heard that you together with Kyurie Velstein was able to drove away Hibigami... That is what I heard, but as expected, did you use the power of the forbidden spell?"

Kyurie-san and I crossed our line of sight once.

"... I think it is thanks to the power of the forbidden spell."

It is not a lie.

.....

"Lunusvia little sis-, headmistress."

After correcting himself, he directed his gaze at Makina-san.

"What is it?"

"Some good students have entered the academy this year it seems."

Makina-san lips draw a smile while looking a bit surprised.

"If they have any interest to become sacred knights then we the sacred tree chivalric order will warmly welcome them."

"... Today, you've come here to see them with your own eyes?"

"At least, I do..."

For that, Kyurie-san shows a confused look.

"I'm from the sixth institution you know?"

"What's wrong with that?"

The leader-san replied her straight on.

"I have no intention of mistreating you just because you're from the sixth institution. It's the same with demi-human, I have no intention of treating them differently just because they are different from us human. The most important thing is not the race, lineage, or family pedigree. What important is the person ability. And the other is well—."

The leader-san then looking at the vice leader-san

"It would be great if the person is blessed with a good personality."

"That words, that was obviously insinuation to me right?"

Diarez-san smiled at the leader-san.

"It seems like you realize it, I'm glad."

"Hahahaha, leader-san is a good joker. By the way, Vanshutosu, what about you? Am I really have such bad personality?"

Being mentioned so suddenly, Vanshutosu looked really troubled.

"U-Uhum... I-I think Diarez is a person with a good personality, that is what I thought. The knights within the chivalric order as well, every one looking up to you, you're a person who can improve the atmosphere just by talking. You're a good, person."

"See? That is what he said! Sound, do you have anything to say?"

"Either that everyone is deceived, or have their weakness grasped. Vanshutosu too, you don't have to force yourself too much?"

"N-No... I'm, It's not going to happen..."

"See, Vanshutosu-san really understand me after all. I think within the chivalric order it was only Sogud who think I was a bad person you know?"

"If someone like you being called as a man of character then, all the people within this country have a good character."

"Just when on earth are you going to start to trust me, I wonder?"

"Not going to happen in all eternity."

"Hahahaha" Diarez-san laughed after hearing the leader-san respond.

How should I say this... The top three people from the sacred tree chivalric order, they look like getting along really well.

"Well, we are those who are also coming from the family who controls this country; thus I can't really say that we are in this position not because of our lineage. What I said before is just my personal opinion."

Maybe because his words are sounds like ridiculing his own self, Kyurie-san shows a more confused expression.

Looking at Kyurie-san being like that, the headmistress adds some words.

"They are not trying to force you to join them. As the leader of the chivalric order, he just wants to say that he's willing to welcome you. You're still a first-year student after all. You don't have to think about it too deeply. You can take your time to decide."

"... I'm grateful just for your consideration."

Kyurie-san's expression looks complicated.

"Oh, Leader, you've been rejected?"

Diarez-san said those words happily.

Plak The leader smacked Diarez-san with his hand.

"Ow!"

"You, shut up."

.....

They really have such a good relationship.

Then, the leader-san turned toward me.

"Sagara Kurohiko."

"Yes."

"If you wish for it, I will also welcome you. But well, you still have your student life. You can think about it slowly without being impatient as well."

"T-Thank you very much."

Jiii The headmistress stared at me.

Eh?

"... Diarez, what do you think after seeing this?"

The headmistress called for Diarez-san without averting her gaze from me.

"His quality is unknown. His amplitude is significant, that is my impression of him though. I can't say it well but, I think he is kind of interesting indeed."

"I agree. What will this guy turn into, I can't really imagine it either."

"However, I really want to see him as a sacred knight, and joined the order."

Unn...

Unknown quality is it?

Compared to Kyurie-san I guess I'm a questionable person?

Well, my skill is indeed lower than Kyurie-san after all, I understand that.

.....

I will work hard for the next three years.

"But well, that's all from me. So, Diarez, do you have some business here as well right?"

"Ah... Indeed, well, it was nothing serious."

Diarez-san lowered his eyes and then raises it once again.

Then his eyes slowly directed toward Kyurie-san.

"There's something I want to ask, and it is about someone from the sixth institution. Do you know a man named, Rokia?"

I feigned myself with a poker face while naturally take the cup.

I tried to cover my expression as much as possible by trying to drink.

For now, the matter regarding Nois and Rokia should be a secret from them.

Apparently, Makina-san also has no intention of speaking about that either, since her expression remained calm.

It is not good for me to show what I know right now.

She seems to feel just like me and follow suit.

Kyurie-san then immediately opened her mouth to answer.

"Yes, I know him. I've met him within these past one year."

'Within one year' that was a good answer.

Since yesterday can be counted as "Within one year" as well.

"Within a year, I've met him several times."

Today, this is the first time Diarez-san shows a gloomy expression.

He looks slightly irritated.

After some minutes of hesitation, he slowly opened his mouth.

"That guy... Rokia, did he said anything about me?"

"No... He never mentioned your name."

Diarez-san's expression distorted.

Is that because... Discomfort?

"... Is that so?"

"Are you an acquaintance of him?"

When Kyurie-san asked him that, Diarez-san shows a dark smile on his face.

"I have some slight connection with that man. In a nutshell... Would it be more precise if I said that he's the person who once humiliates me, I guess?"

His eyes grow cold.

But soon that expression disappeared.

"... Just now, please forget what I've said. Since I heard that someone from the sixth institution would be present in today's hearing, I want to ask the person something, that is all."

For a while, Diarez-san directed his gaze down just like before.

It was the same expression Cecil-san has "at that time."

.....

I guess they are really a sibling.

The way they feel bothered looks really similar.

Or rather.

This sibling from Arclight family. Both of them have the same experience of being defeated by someone from a sixth institution huh?

What should I do I wonder?

Should I tell them that I met Rokia in school ground yesterday?

.....

No, right now is not the time yet.

The most problematic one from the sixth institution right now is someone called Nois.

If I told them the information, I might give out too much information.

"Fu..."

This was also the first time he shows such expression.

The leader-san laughed.

Although he was just raising his lips a little.

"Rather than a man, you better chase some woman, you know, Diarez? It is a bad thing to be caught in the past all the time like that."

"Muu... For me, this is a serious matter."

Diarez-san sulked.

But the leader-san just nodded his head seemingly being satisfied with something.

"It is rare for you to be deeply attached to someone. That guy Rokia, he had done a good job huh?"

"Vanshutosu"

This time Diarez-san directed his gaze at Vanshutosu-san.

"I'm being teased by Sogud..."

"Don't you think... You're overestimating that person?"

"For it to happen is a rare thing after all. I see, so Diarez Arclight is also had some weakness in him huh?"

"Ugh, It was a mistake for me to talk about that here..."

Diarez-san looks a depressed.

"Ah right, Vanshutosu, you also have something to talk too right?"

The leader-san asked him.

"Mu... Y-Yes... I, want to apologize..."

Huh?

Apologize?

"Sagara Kurohiko, Kyurie Velstein."

While standing and after straightened his posture, he bowed his head deeply.

"I've heard the story... My little brother, he seems to have been rude toward you both... As his elder brother, I wish to ask you for forgiveness in his stead, I'm sorry."

Little brother.

Is it about Bushcutter Troia?

Eh?

By any chance, did Vanshutosu-san apologize for what he did during the giant's subjugation back then?

"N-No no! There's nothing for Vanshutosu-san to apologize for! R-Right? Kyurie-san?!"

"I-Indeed... In the end, the one who did all those things is Bushcutter, that is why there's nothing for you to apologize for..."

"No... I know my little brother troublesome behavior... But, I pretend not to

realize it..."

Although his expression only changes slightly, Vanshutosu-san's feeling of frustration can be felt.

"My mother, also a problem... S-Since I'm like this socially, b-being all awkward... O-On the other hand, my little brother is a bright person... H-He ends up as the favorite child of our mother... Then he was brought up while being spoiled by her..."

Come to think of it. I've heard about Bushcutter's mother from Makina-san for a bit.

At the time when we're in the middle of collecting the sacred sword and cursed sword that we get from the subjugation.

But since I don't really know how to handle them, I left them at the sacred ruin assembly hall.

Then, Bushcutter mother came, knowing that her son ends up dead and fall into deep sleep, he throws some abusive complaint at Makina-san such as "What are you doing?! Why don't you manage the academy properly?!" and other kinds of insult... And she seems to have taken all the sacred and cursed sword properly after throwing her complaint.

But at the same time crying all her might after seeing the sleeping Bushcutter.

Although I was not present at the time, I heard it while listening to Makina-san complaints so that I can remember it clearly.

Well, being raised by such mother... I guess I can understand why he turns like that.

Or rather, he said that his mother would back him up with some sacred and cursed swords that time, unexpectedly, he might be someone with a mother complex...

"I... I'm not good at dealing with my mother... Thus I have no power to tell her about anything.. But, he is my brother; thus it was also my responsibility... once again, I'm sorry for my brother rudeness..."

"Vanshutosu-san..."

S-Such a nice person...

"We don't mind about it... That's why you don't have to apologize... Or rather, why aren't you bore some grudge toward us instead?"

"I also agree with Kurohiko."

"T-Thank you for your consideration..."

Diarez-san then shows a bitter smile.

"Geez, Vanshutosu... Furthermore, you said you're an awkward person? You're fine the way you are, for me I like you, you know?"

"I-I see... T-Thank you..."

"Are~? Vanshutosu, are you feeling embarrassed?"

"Ugh... N-No..."

"Don't tease Vanshutosu, you moron!"

"Uoh!"

Plak The leader-san smacked Diarez-san head for the second time.

"In this country, you're the only person who ever hit my head like this you know? Sogud?! You're such a crude person you know?!"

"I want you to at least behave a little bit when in front of everyone... Well, you may as well call it a leader privilege."

"Please spare me from the abuse..."

"Then try to behave a little bit... Now then, I guess we are all already finished our business?"

He raises his body slightly from the chair and placed his hands on the table.

"By the way, Headmistress..."

The air changed.

The leader-san looking down at Makina-san with his deep dark eyes.

"There's something that I want to ask..."

Makina-san without losing her composure stares back at him.

"Asking something? What is it I wonder?"

"You seems to protect the forbidden user soo much... Just what are you going to do with him in your hands?"

"I see..."

Smile

Makina-san shows an icy smile.

"Is that the real reason why you are here?"

The leader-san continued without changing his expression.

"—Is it revenges?"

Makina-san kept her mouth shut.

After a while, she breathes out.

"Fine... This is an opportunity in it self, might as well talk about it to dispel all the misunderstanding..."

Makina then put her small hands on the table.

"About my elder sister."

Makina-san's elder sister?

It was the leader-san who sit on his seat once again who opened his mouth.

"Chris Lunusvia. At that time, she was a gifted woman and the eldest daughter of the prestigious Lunusvia family, who went up to become the sacred tree chivalric order vice leader. Although the youngest person status to be part of the chivalric order has been broken by Diarez... However, even now, no one has ever surpassed her at magic art capability within the chivalric order."

Makina-san seems to have given up telling the story herself, and let the leader talk about it.

She appears to judge that he's more suitable to talk about it.

Then, the leader-san begin to tell the story.

About Chris Lunusvia death.

Chapter 75 (Those who lost their lives)

"Once upon a time, when I was just entered the sacred tree eight swords. At that time, Diares is not yet there."

"This is also the first time for me to hear this story from you, Danchou."

<TLN: I can't bring myself to constantly use 'Leader-san and Vice-leader-san'... Thus I use the raw, Danchou and Fuku Danchou.>

He continued his talk without responding to his Fuku-Danchou Diarez-san's words.

"One day, one town was being attacked by someone."

Clank Continue talking, he begins to stir his cup filled with tea.

"At first, since the town is not close enough to the country of the end, we initially thought it was just a prank. Thus we dispatched soldiers from a nearby fortress. However, they did not come back even after few days have passed. We then sent an investigation team. But, they also never came back... Finally, we report it to the sacred tree chivalric order headquarter."

Danchou-san then sipped his tea.

"People that we had dispatched, never comes back. And such phenomenon is too much of an abnormality. Even the investigation team never managed to return."

Indeed, such think is really abnormal.

"Chris who at that time held the position of a Fuku-Danchou of the chivalric order wants to examine the abnormality a little bit more, thus she made a proposal to the Danchou at that time. However, the Danchou at that time was an incompetent person, for better or worse, he was a man with too much kind of a heart. His popularity was very good, since the citizen like his way of dealing with private and public problems... Well with such a man, it would be natural for them to end up with "We should head for rescue immediately", he then

organized a rescue team, with sacred tree eight swords as the spearhead including myself and also the Fuku-Danchou. We immediately headed to the city."

Danchou-san gazing at the cup on his hand.

"If I think about it now... I wish we were a little bit more cautious..."

Regret can be seen flickering in his expression.

"I must admit that the Danchou at that time was filled with overconfidence. Although he was a naive man, his sword art capability is very high, and when it comes to magic art, the Fuku-Danchou is second to none. I also have confidence in my ability. With the war ended, and the country is at peace. I was also feeling excited about mission other than diving into the sacred ruins."

Danchou-san then paused for a little bit.

He then continues after placing his cup down.

"Cut it short, we arrived at the town in question within few days. Corpses lying around the vicinity. Some of the corpses have startled expression on them. As we advance into the town, we saw a mountain of corpses laid waste in front of us, then we saw four men."

"Four men?"

It was Kyurie-san who voiced her doubt.

"It was only four?"

"You don't believe me? Well, when you heard who they are, you will start to believe me then. Those men are known as—"

With a brief pause, he continues.

"They are called [the four beasts of evil]"

The chair that Kyurie-san sitting on makes a subtle creaking voice.

I looked at her and on her face, she shows a surprised expression.

"It can't be... You, you fought against them? The four beasts of evil?"

Danchou-san sighed and continue the talk.

"Well listen for now. We're about to enter the main topic regarding Chris Runusvia."

I want to ask what kind of people they are.

But since I felt like I will disturb the flow of the conversation I tried to refrain myself.

I will try to ask the question later.

The smile on Danchou-san's face disappears, and he placed his hands on the table.

"If we talk about the result... The Danchou at that time and all the knights are not matched against the four beasts of evil. The Danchou at that time is the one who died first. The man who killed him said [Since I thought he was the second strongest, I want to kill him before the other brothers kill him]. It seems like the strongest will be facing the eldest among them. But, the strongest person among us, Chris, ordered our withdrawal as soon as she saw her opponent. The problem at the time is... Who going to stay behind and halt the four beasts of evil?"

That means,

"Then the one who stays behind that time is..."

"Chris and me..."

The scene of that time must have been playing in Danchou-san's head right now.

Within his expression, I can see the vestige of someone who has given up his loved one.

"Chris Runusvia, compared to the Danchou at that time, she also has the kindness of her own. In that kind of situation, usually, we should have prioritized the Fuku-Danchou's safety. However, she holds too much emotional attachment toward the Knights. I can say that we see each other as a family. That is why she wants to sacrifice her life in exchange for the others survival. Being told like that, the Knights can't do anything other than prioritizing their own survival."

"Nevertheless, you stayed behind."

Makina-san who being silent all this time opened her mouth.

Danchou-san smile in irony.

His gaze looks far to the distance.

"I guess, Fuku-Danchou gentle voice at that time did not enter me. Among us, a lot of them believe in the kindness of the Fuku-Danchou, but I was different. I was someone who always complained to the Fuku-Danchou about her short-coming. Yet I was selected to be the Danchou of the chivalric order now... Live really does work wonder..."

A sarcastic smile appears on Danchou's face.

Despite him saying that I can't feel any malice from it.

He probably complained about Chris-san short-coming not because he hates her.

He then grab his left shoulder.

"I lost this arm in that fight. One of the four beast of evil managed to tore off my arm. At that time, when I decided to stay behind, I've already lost one of my arms."

Even when saying something like that, his expression did not change much.

He also told us the story smoothly.

I guess he has already sorted out his emotion that I can't even begin to imagine.

"That's why, well, I guess I just don't want to be a hindrance for the others. Despite all that, I fell down quite quickly, I was being defeated in a single blow by the eldest one among the four beasts of evil. And Chris is—"

Danchou's gaze then switched toward Makina-san eyes.

"She used the magic art that has been inherited among Runusvia families member the [Misteltein] continuously until she died."

I think I've heard this story before.

Makina-san slightly quivering while closing her eyes shut.

"I heard that magic art have a great burden to its user when being used even just once. Despite that, Chris keeps using it again and again without fail. I can only say what I saw as 'sublime'. She keeps casting that magic despite blood coming out from her eyes and ears, even after throwing up blood, she continues casting that magic. Yet, even with her effort, the four beasts of evil only get small injuries."

After saying that, Danchou-san averted his gaze away from Makina-san.

"It was after that phenomenon, something strange happens. After Chris fell, the four beasts of evil circled her fallen body and talked about something. I cannot hear what they said but, after they finished talking among themselves, the eldest among them come close toward me. He said [in respect toward that woman who managed to harm our body, we will overlook you all]..."

Cold runs down my spine.

The four beasts of evil said they will overlook 'you all'.

What they mean with 'all' that means, the other Knights that have already escaped also being included.

That means they are planning to catch up with those who already ran away.

I can understand if they would capture those who waited at a certain distance while observing the situation.

But I can feel they actually able to kill all of those who already run away without exception.

They determined that they can kill those who escaped even after so much time had passed.

.

They simply want to kill

And kill...

They also feel confident enough to get relaxed that much.

Even with that, the knight order was unable to do anything.

"After I finished treating my wound with first aid... The four beasts of evil left the town. Lastly, they told me [remember, bury the woman gracefully.]"

Without anyone noticing, the air inside the room stiffened.

Everyone is in silent, listening to the story.

"Until now, I can't understand what does the four beasts of evil means by saying that. They also do not look like having any intention of hunting down the other knights. In fact from how they talk to me, our appearance there can be said as unexpected for them. Furthermore, some of the town citizens were actually alive, but after some investigation, no one knows why they were being spared. In the end, we thought that they are actually not that brutal from what we first thought. Until now, no one really understood what had happened at that time..."

Danchou-san then continues his talk.

"Then after that, I was being helped by the town survivor and managed to survive, and returned to the capital. The other knights' members are safe... We also managed to return Chris body to the royal capital. We then buried Chris body in royal capital."

While saying that, Danchou-san gaze feels hollow.

"I was planned to become this academy headmaster after retired from the knight order... But then I heard some news from her relative sometimes later. I think it was around 6 months after her death. That I heard Chris' little sister has assumed the office."

I see that's how it is huh?

I've never thought that Makina-san has an older sister.

Well, she's already passed away though.

I've also never asked about her families.

But then again, it's not like I want to hear about it either.

The reason why we talk about this also because of the timing.

.....

It seems like it was about time for us to know about it, that's why Makina-san did not say anything to block the conversation.

Makina-san then sipped her tea and put down the cup gracefully.

"With that being the case, do you think that the reason I hold Sagara Kurohiko is that I want some revenge against the four beasts of evil for killing my sister? Thinking that with the forbidden spell, we might be able to defeat them? Is that how it is?"

"I will not deny such an idea come to my mind..."

Danchou-san immediately responded toward Makina's question.

Revenge.

Is that means, Makina-san wants to use me for revenge, to kill the four beasts of evil?

However a while ago she seems to indicate it was a misunderstood...

"Let's see... Indeed I want to kill the four beasts of evil... I was looking for a way to do that indeed..."

Unexpectedly,

Makina-san admitted that frankly.

"However, you're misunderstood that I was doing it for revenge..."

"... Fumu."

"My sister action was in accordance with her beliefs. And I'm not going to deny her action, rather, I respect her for it. Of course, at the time I found out about her death, I was feeling really depressed, but a person can't walk toward the future if they are forever bound by the past. Besides, If it was a personal matter such as revenge, I won't involve others in it. I'm not that low you know?"

Makina-san eyes looked straight at Danchou-san eyes.

"I will say it once again. I do think it was dangerous to leave the four beasts of evil as it is... Not just for those who live in Lunezlet, but also for those who live in Mizuberia."

"In other words, your intention is not for revenge, but for this country huh?"

"That's right... Kurohiko."

"Y-Yes?"

Suddenly being mentioned, I was feeling surprised.

"You, do you know anything about the four beasts of evil?"

"I do know that name... But I have no chance of knowing who or what they are..."

I do know that they are four strong people.

"Since we're at it, let's us tell you about them. Everyone here knows about them... So can I talk about it for a bit?"

Following Makina-san words, the others nodded their head.

Then Makina-san took a deep breath.

"Now then, I will tell you about the four beasts of evil."

A Gyuntarious' warship arrived at the Midzuberia continent from across the sea.

The imperial army then landed, took over a small country in the western end of the continent, and one by one conquered the small countries located on the western side of the continent.

Their momentum is impeccable.

And within six months, Gyuntariosu Empire have already conquered half of the continent.

However, something stood before Gyuntariosi Empire path of domination.

The country of the end.

It was a territory surrounded in a mystery, despite its large size and name, it was not really a country.

At that time the Empire turned their eyes toward this territory.

Then, the mighty western Empire begins to step their foot into the territory.

However, unbeknown to anyone, the Empire would take a major step back due to this decision.

The country of the end itself is a strange place, for the people that are not familiar with the topography they would found themselves as if inside a labyrinth.

Also, when you're camping inside the territory, you won't know when or where the ferocious inhabitants will attack.

Since they will attack you regardless day or night.

Furthermore, their individual fighting ability cannot be looked down upon, they also seem to follow the order of someone with good military knowledge.

Some of them obviously did not afraid of death, the imperial soldiers who fought them came to fear their brutality and abnormality.

Still, for the sake of their future conquests, they need to proceed with their mission to suppress the country of the end.

The Empire took several months and managed to control the western part of the country of the end.

However, at that time.

Suddenly,

Four men appeared.

They first killed all the imperial soldiers who built a fort.

Furthermore, the Imperial army that has been advancing via the north and south avoiding the country of the end toward the Lunezret and Luverarugan is being attacked by the four men, which resulted in them to force a withdrawal.

Only four men.

Only by four men.

The imperial soldiers could not believe it.

They could not believe it that just because of four people, the situation changed, and they lost.

The imperial forces who boasting victory all the time were brought down to their knees just by four people.

Those who heard that would, without doubt, laugh it off and regard it as absurd.

However, those who see the situation with their own eyes could not help but believe it.

No matter how hard to believe it, they exist.

They appear and disappear.

Who are they?

If you asked the people of Midzuberia, they would have an idea of who they are.

And they also know what they are called.

And that is 'the four beasts of evil.'

As if waking up from their hibernation, they suddenly appeared, slaughtered their prey then returned home and disappeared.

A calamity.

-

They are just like monsters that create a disaster.

The people of Midzuberia who perceive them like that.

Ends up calling them as 'The four beasts of evil'.

Emperor Gyuntarious the third then ordered his Generals to somehow kill the four beasts of evil, but all of those strong men end up being defeated in battles.

Then [God of War] Galbarossa Gimmez and the demi-human suicide squad that the Empire proud of fought them in the northern part of the territory, the Empire thought they would win.

However, those who survive after seeing the Four beast of evil all said:

"Rather than being those people opponent, I rather choose to be the god of war and the suicide squad opponent."

But even with that result, the aim to kill the four beasts of evil did not stop.

The Emperor who give up of letting his people hunt them decided to turn around and choose to employ them.

He then orders his messengers to deliver the message.

However, no matter who took the jobs, almost all of them were killed.

No matter how much money the messenger presented, they are killed.

No matter how beautiful of a woman being prepared, she ends up being killed.

No matter what position the emperor promised to give, the messenger end up dead.

Almost all the messengers end up dead, no matter what the Emperor going to give.

No matter what kind of negotiation the Emperor offered, almost all ends up the same.

At first, the Emperor did not understand why.

Why did they rampage like this?

Why did they repeat the slaughter?

Is it because they have a grudge against the Empire?

Only one man survived among those messengers and negotiators.

However, his figure was so different compared to his previous self.

Although his body is still intact, his appearance is completely different.

His eyes socket was recessed.

His expression that always in fear.

He said,

"No. They are not 'that kind of people'. They themselves are their reason to

live. That is why there's nothing such as negotiation. Since for them, other than their own self, there's no one else. The other are pigs. We are pigs."

The next day after the man reported that.

He pierced his head through his mouth, using his own sword.

Even when the Empire try to ask the citizen of the continent, their answer also the same.

For the four beasts of evil, there's no reason.

That is why, the people regard them as a calamity, a disaster.

In the end.

The Empire ended their conquest, only conquering half of the continent.

No rather, they have no other choice other than to stop.

Since right before they ended the war, the four beasts of evil appeared more frequently in their city and town.

Then, the Empire proposed cease-fire to Lunezret and Luverarugan.

The Empire paid a lot of money toward both countries.

And then, several days later, the four beasts of evil cease their activities.

Still, the Empire was afraid of the four beasts of evil.

Will "they" appear again, if we tried to conquer the eastern region?, that is what the people of the Empire think.

Meanwhile, among the people of Lunezret and Luverarugan, many become the worshiper of the four beasts of evil as heroes.

It's just that, thanks to that, this story regarding the four beasts of evil and the Empire has become a legend that is hard to tell, whether it was the truth or not.

Legends attract people.

Pass from one person to another person.

Some coated it with over the top praises.

Some added exaggerated praise due to awe.

It gradually getting modified following people's imagination and convenience.

Getting altered from its original story.

Then people start to call it as "Legend"

That's why it is not certain, whether all the details in the story consistent with the truth.

Many legends are told regarding the four beasts of evil, but in reality, they do not even know what it was about.

Some talk about their birth at the country of the end.

Some say they are the ancient four brothers of Anguren.

However, neither of that has solid confirmation.

Which means, it is the same as not knowing anything.

But all of the people know one thing for sure... That these people are the owner of an unbelievable power.

"Indeed, if we only looking at the result, the four beasts of evil have managed to hold back Gyuntariosu conquest."

After telling me the story, Makina-san added that.

"If we only look at the timing when they cease their activity, it also makes it seems like they are holding back Gyuntariosu conquest. But... Is that really true?"

"Does that means that Lunezret and Luverarugan people may actually interpret it differently just for their convenience?"

After hearing my words, Makina-san nodded her head.

"Yes, that's right. Those people believe that as heroes the fangs of the four beasts of evil will not turn toward them... No, the more correct words would be they want to think like that... The massacres that happen occasionally in a distance place, people would just regard that as 'something like a disaster'... But then, if those four turn their power in the country where the people who think of them as heroes lives and destroy that country, would they also call the

incident as 'something like a disaster' too?"

I see...

There's no guarantee that the four beasts of evil won't do that.

And Makina-san is concerned about that.

"Gyuntarious is still a threat for the two countries in the east. It is the duty of the people of the country to protect the country from invasion, no?. It is too dangerous to rely on such uncertain things, such as the four beasts of evil."

"However, no one can beat the four beasts of evil..."

Danchou-san interjected.

"That is where your agony rest. Which is why you trying to find a promising student at this school and create your own organization to defeat the four beasts of evil, is that how it is?"

Danchou-san then gaze at me.

"Then a forbidden spell users suddenly appear in such a place. If he's truly the legendary forbidden spell user then he might be able to defeat those four beasts of evil, is that what you think of?"

Makina-san then shows some affirmation.

"Indeed, just like what you think. However, I do not have any intention to create a conspicuous independent organization. In this part, I want to avoid any misunderstanding with the Royal family and also the sacred tree chivalric order."

"Be that as it may, You do not think that the Royal family wants to take the trouble and help to wake a sleeping dragon, by giving an order to suppress the four beasts of evil huh? Since without the order, the sacred tree chivalric order won't be able to move."

Danchou-san then showed a pained expression.

"A normal human is a kind of creature that won't move before the time comes and they feel the sense of crisis."

"That's why you want to move first before the times comes?"

"Yes."

"I don't understand you..."

"Oh, my? Why not?"

"Why do you want to do that? It's not for revenge no?"

Makina-san then answered after a short pause.

"Because I love this country..."

When she said that, the serene atmosphere that surrounded her contained some kind of warmth

"Is this, not enough as a reason?"

Those who heard her answer unable to say anything.

No one knows what happened inside each of individual mind after hearing that.

But I felt that what she said easily entered my heart. <TLN: Patriotism ho!>

"I do think that using the revenge as a reason would be a much better impression. And actually, before I've become the headmistress of the academy, I always told myself that [I shall succeed my sister's will]."

Makina-san then continue,

"However, I thought I should tell you the truth of what I thought."

"Because I was the guy who saw your sister's end?"

"No, it was because whenever she was at home, you're the person that she would speak about all the time."

Silence went down once again.

After a while, Danchou-san opened his mouth.

"I see... I understand. Certainly, this seems to be just my misunderstanding. Let me apologize here. However, you better forget about the four beasts of evil."

Makina-san then narrowed her eyes.

"Is that a warning? Or—"

"Because I've fought them, I can say that. Those are the opponent that no one can win against."

"No matter what you said, I cannot leave them unattended. Because they are too inexplicable and uncertain, they are too dangerous as an existence."

"I know what you meant. However... Can you win?"

"I will win. It's just—"

Makina-san then turns her gaze to me.

She shows a complicated expression.

"Right now, I'm not ready yet..."

"... Forbidden spell huh? By the way, does the forbidden spell user know about this? Based on how he does not know about the four beasts of evil, it seems like you have not told him about the detail."

"That is—..."

I strongly grasp Makina-san's fist who shows an expression of uneasiness.

Then.

"It will be fine... No matter who they are, for Makina-san sake, I will fight anyone..."

I said that.

"... Kurohiko."

Then I turn my gaze at Danchou-san.

"It's not for the country, not for the continent, or for the justice, I will be fine to just be able to help Makina-san and provide my power. Of course, Makina-san's happiness is the foremost, But I wish I could help her to achieve that as much as possible."

It was thanks to Makina-san that I could be here now.

She's also a kind person.

She did not think of me as a pure tool either.

At least, I feel that way after I know her for a while.

And if Makina-san needs something from me, if possible, I would like to lend her my power.

With every effort I have.

Danchou-san then narrowed his eyes and looked at me.

"... I see. Indeed he's an interesting man. However, he's also a troublesome one. Just like the four beasts of evil, we can't have a proper negotiation with him."

He?

Can't have a proper negotiation with me?

About what?

I just want to do anything I can for the people I like, you know?

"Fuuh, It also interesting that he does not seems to be conscious of it himself. Now then—."

Danchou-san is about to rise from his chair.

"We should leave now..."

"Oh my, go back already?"

"Well, the interrogation is over. And the individual purpose of coming here also have been fulfilled. Diarez, please summarize the content of our investigation later."

"Understood."

Diarez-san also seems ready to leave.

Vanshutosu-san then opened the door.

And Danchou-san head toward the door.

Before he leaves, he turned around and said some goodbye words.

"When I heard that you're doing all of this not because of revenge, I'm really relieved you know? Headmistress... An act that is fueled by revenge, it is easy for it to turn into something indiscriminate. And, they who do such an act would

easily destroy themselves and the people around them."

Somehow he said something like a leader should.

With that said, it felt like they all have come here because they are worried about Makina-san instead.

Since if Makina-san tried to make a move against the four beasts of evil because of revenge, they have the intention of giving her some advice.

"I personally thought that you should not make any move against the four beasts of evil but... I as the leader of this country chivalric order, it is too funny that I tried to persuade you despite having no power at all. Besides, you're the clever type. You won't make a move until you have a sufficient prospect of victory."

"To be honest, I was slightly surprised with your positive reaction."

"If I have to say my true feeling then—"

Danchou-san eyes were gazing into the void.

"It was because, I'm the one, who wants to kill the four beasts of evil out of pure revenge the most."

It feels like he imagines the four beasts of evil standing in front of him just like in the past.

"... So well, I might be unable to move the chivalric order but, if you need something that I can help personally, please do not hesitate to ask..."

"Thank you. By the way... In your eyes, between me and my sister, which one is the more clever one?"

"Your sister of course..."

"....."

He answered her immediately.

Toward the disappointed Makina-san, Danchou-san continues his words while holding the door handle.

"It should be fine... Even though you're both sisters, you're a different people. That's why... You don't have to worry that you're not getting bigger, unlike your

sister."

Danchou-san then leaves the room while showing a nihilistic smile with some pity in it. <TLN: The pity words can be translated as "affectionate", you know, the kind of thing we do to a close friend, we jokingly pity them for something while showing a warm gaze.>

On the other hands.

Makina-san eyes turn blank.

Only her temple seems twitching.

Makina-san.

I somehow understand what kind of emotion she has right now.

She understands the things he said meant to encourage her...

However, she could not help but despair for another reason.

"Y-Your body might be small... B-But your heart is big!"

That is what Vanshutosu-san said without reading the air.

"T-That's why... Please don't worry about it too.."

"T-Thank you..."

Makina-san said her thanks with trembling voice.

It's like her soul is being sucked out.

Her state is too sorrowful.

"Besides, everyone in the chivalric order said, t-they prefer the small one! I-I think you will be fine..."

"H-Hee... I-Is that so..."

"I-I also think so... I-It's cute... yeah? L-Like a small animal... I-I like them..."

Rather, because the headmistress knows that he said all of this not out of malice, she could not do anything in return, other than being a sandbag listening to his onslaught.

Makina-san eyes are not laughing, only her lips are smiling.

"I don't think you should attach your own thought as standard that every man within the chivalric order also has?"

There's no warmth in her voice.

"? I-If it's you... Everyone would welcome you..."

Vanshutosu-san does not seem to doubt his own remarks.

"I-If that the case... I offer you my prayers. For your everlasting good health."

Then he left the room.

Diarez-san then makes a bitter smile.

"Hahahaha... Please forgive our boy..."

Oi, you're also included in the 'boy' part you know?

"Danchou-san aside, Vanshutosu did not say that out of malice, please understand..."

By any chance Fuku-Danchou, are you not going to follow Danchou-san leave?

Chapter 76 (His Turn)

Not leaving the room, Diarez-san talked to me.

"May I call you Kurohiko?"

"You may call me however you like."

"Then Kurohiko... You seem to have taken care of my sister quite a lot..."

I can only show a bitter smile after hearing his words.

"I should be the one who said that... She has been taking care of me a lot..."

"You're such a humble child huh?"

"I just try to make a great effort and not disappoint those around me."

Diarez-san then becomes speechless.

Then he smiled.

"I see, you're that kind of a man."

"Emm, Yes... I'm this kind of a man?"

"Cecil whom I met for the first time since a long time acted unusually... Let's see, if I have to describe it, she seems to be frustrated by something. Therefore I try to ask the servants working at our home. I asked them if something had happened recently. From them, your name came out."

Diarez-san said those words while leaned back in the chair.

"She's a complicated girl you see... It seems like she turned like that because she makes me as her role model to grow up. But you see, she's originally not like that. She's originally an active child who loves natures, someone who always gets blood rises to her head. However, due to my father policy, being strangely obsessed with obligation. As a result of that, she grew up into a distorted girl, which I'm concerned about..."

I see...

The usual her is not her personality but rather a shell, formed by using her older brother as an example.

Now I can understand why their way of talking and gestures are similar.

But, there's also something I'm worried about.

"Emm... If you know that, why don't you do anything for Cecil-san?"

I know it was a presumptuous question, but if he were aware of things, why not doing something before everything getting worse?

Such strong doubt surpassed my hesitation to ask.

"If it was you, what do you think?"

Diarez-san asked back in return.

"What do I think, about what?"

"Having knowing everything about the person you want to surpass... Don't you feel happy?"

"Unn, I feel that is an illogical question."

-

Anyway, I feel that the issue has deviated a bit...

"Besides, I'm not a kind man...—compared to you."

"Huh?"

Diarez-san then shows a cheerful smile.

"Anyway, Cecil seems to hold a special emotion toward you. Although she's an unworthy younger sister, but please, take a good care of her."

"H-Ha..."

At that moment,

"Oi, we're going back, wicked fox."

The one who gets back is Danchou-san.

"Forbidden spell user, you better not take this man words too seriously. His personality might affect you, and your character might turn bad."

"You seems to have a horrible hobby of eavesdropping eh?"

Diarez-san then glares at Danchou-san.

"By Wicked fox, do you mean me?"

"I wonder?"

Danchou-san looked around inside the room.

"Who else other than you?"

"Khu—."

Diarez-san trembled looking annoyed.

"That came out from the mouth of a leader huh? Do you know usually the one who is the most twisted is the one who calls other twisted? Don't you think so too, Kurohiko?"

"E-Eh? E-Even if you ask me that..."

"I think the next Danchou of the sacred tree chivalric order is equally bad. Right, Diarez?"

Saying those words full of sarcasm, Danchou-san left the place.

His footsteps are getting farther away.

This time he seems to have truly left.

"Geez, that person is really..."

Diarez-san shows an astonished expression.

He then narrowed his eyes and looked at Makina-san.

"It's just, following your conversation with Danchou a while ago... I think our Danchou might stand equally against the four beasts of evil you know?"

"... That might be true."

Makina-san replied shortly while drinking her tea.

"He's still getting stronger. If he feels like he can stand toe-to-toe against the four beasts of evil, at that time, he will leave the chivalric order, then he will go searching for the four beasts of evil. That's why he seems to prepare me for the next Danchou..."

—I'm the one, who wants to kill the four beasts of evil out of pure revenge the most.

I recalled Danchou-san expression when he said those words.

"I heard, the sacred tree chivalric order changed, after he becomes the head. The sacred ruin exploration also reached all-time high compared to the day when Chris Runusvia still a member and the evaluation for saint rank came to focus on skills rather than family. The moral of the members are also always high... I heard that the change was caused by him."

"Despite how he looks, he's someone with a strong sense of responsibility..."

Well, he's someone that even think about the chivalric order for when he left the order.

"But you know... I'm not sure if I would remain with the chivalric order without Sogud Shigmuz."

Saying that Diarez-san shows a slightly gloomy expression.

"Since a life without a goal would be boring after all."

Nothing as boring as life without a goal, huh?

I felt like I could sympathize with those words somehow.

"That's why... I'm really looking forward to the day when Sagara Kurohiko and Kyurie Velstein join us. About that offer to join us, please think about it alright?"

Diarez-san changes his gloomy facial expression and smiled at us.

"Now then, I should probably be going now before someone shout at me again. Also headmistress, regarding the sacred ruin investigation, I think the report from the investigation members would be done soon."

"Alright, Thank you."

"Well then, please excuse me. I thank you very much for today meeting."

Diarez-san then left the room.

By the way, originally this hearing was supposedly an inquiry regarding the giant that appeared inside the sacred ruin.

However, Cecil-san judged that it would be better if she made a report regarding what happen and pass it to her brother, to avoid unnecessary inquiry.

As expected of Cecil-san.

I guess I can call that as 'it was good to be cautious.'

"I guess our business here has ended."

Hearing that, Kyurie-san raises her body from the chair.

"I also probably should leave soon."

Kyurie-san then said those words toward Makina-san.

Kyurie-san has been fidgeting since the time Danchou-san left the room.

She seems to be less focus when Diarez-san talking too.

If I have to say, she looks absentminded.

"Emm, Kyurie-san."

I called her.

Right, she has been avoiding me lately and this problem has not yet been solved.

"Emm, how about we have tea together in the cafeteria after this?"

"Hnn... After this, huh?"

Kyurie-san showed a hesitation before replying.

"I'm sorry, I have a prior engagement today."

"Prior engagement? Is that—"

"... With Cecil."

A-As expected, with Cecil-san huh...

I guess she's more important than I do?

No, wait.

I guess that is understandable...

After all, compared to Cecil-san, I'm...

"Sorry, Kurohiko."

Kyurie-san then went out of the room.

I then directed my gaze toward the floor.

Truthfully it was really shocking to me.

For some reason.

Vaguely though.

I thought she would accept my invitation if I asked her.

However, she ends up rejecting me with such an awkward expression.

Uuh.

Did I do something wrong to her?

No rather, don't tell me, Kyurie-san is really in love with Cecil-san?

"Are you alright?"

Makina-san who's sitting down on the chair called out to me with an anxious voice.

I raised my face to look at her.

"M-Makina-san..."

"Emm, about what you said earlier."

"What I said earlier?"

"F-First, I wish to thank you... For thinking of me like that..."

"Like that?"

... Ah, was it about the time when we talked regarding the four beasts of evil?

"Please don't worry about it too much. I'm also Makina-san's friend right? Don't worry about me too much, If Makina-san wants to do it then Makina-san can just order me to do it you know?"

Makina-san then relaxed her facial expression.

"You really can be decisive at a strange place huh. Honestly, you make it sounds so simple."

"More importantly, about your sister... Emm, how should I say this..."

Makina-san then changed her expression as if she has come to a clear decision.

"It was bad for me to not talk about it. Properly speaking, I should tell you about that story first."

That is what she said.

"Unexpectedly, I don't talk to you first probably because I don't want you to think that I used you for revenge... Although it does not change the fact that I still use you."

The smile she shows on her face when she said that, somehow looks lonely and fragile.

"By the end of the day, I'm just a coward woman."

"That is not true. Rather... I think Makina-san who thinks about the country without being swayed by emotion is really amazing."

Probably it was because I can't see myself being like that.

"That is not right. When I heard about my sister's death, I cried for three days and three nights you know?"

"Really?"

"Yes, and also, please keep it secret since only the people from the house know about this."

"S-Sure... But, Makina-san..."

"Surprising?"

"... Judging from the image of Makina-san that I know, then yes."

"In other words, there is still the side of me that you do not yet know."

Umu...

Somehow I felt like she smoothly talked back to me with an adult aura.

By the way, I was trying my best to restrain myself and not asked 'how many years ago did that happen?'.

I have no courage to tread through a landmine yet.

"At any case, you don't have to worry about the four beasts of evil yet. we should gather the forbidden spell first, then make you master them, then, we will judge whether or not you can win against the four beasts of evil. Of course, I intend to collect comrades who can fight against the four beasts of evil as many as possible. That's why... for the moment, you can enjoy your school life."

"I understand."

The four beasts of evil huh?

I wonder if I would be considered to be appropriate as their opponent if I can win against Hibigami, but then again, He was also an opponent that boasts a strength that I can't laugh it off either.

Umumu...

As expected, if I still think that Hibigami is stronger than I do, then the four beasts of evil would be straight up an impossible opponent.

Which mean, while I wait for the forbidden spell being gathered, I guess I should search for another way to get stronger?

Apart from the ongoing training with Kyurie-san... What should I do? Should I ask Sogud Danchou to train me somehow?

After all, he was someone whose name came out from Hibigami's mouth, and he also actually fought against the four beasts of evil.

I feel like I can be more stronger if I have that person train me.

The question is whether or not something like that is possible...

But before that.

There's a more serious problem.

Right,

It was about Kyurie-san.

"By the way, Makina-san."

"Hnn?"

"I would like to have some consultation but..."

"This seems unusual, for you to consult with me that is... Well, fine, what do you want to consult?"

"Thank you very much. The truth is—."

I then begin to tell Makina-san regarding Kyurie-san that has been avoiding me as of lately.

Makina-san who heard the story then shows a contemplating expression.

After that, she looking straight at me.

"Finally, it boils down to this huh?"

"Ha?"

Finally, it boils down to this?

What is she talking about?

"I know you, Kurohiko."

What do you mean?

What do you know?

"I thought about this since a while ago..."

Makina-san then gets off from the chair.

-

Makina-san then standing facing me.

"The thing that you're lacking. Do you know what it is?"

"T-The thing that I'm lacking?"

Makina-san then declared to me.

"It was confidence and aggressiveness!"

"C-Confidence and aggressiveness? Emm, what do—."

"That's it!"

She pointed her finger at my nose.

"Eh? T-That's it... What?"

"You said too many of [Emm], [Err], [But]..." <TLN: Sono, Ano, Etto...>

"W-What?"

"See, the way you said "W-What", as if being hesitated..."

"N-No way—."

"See?! You did it again!"

"Ugh!?"

Makina-san who crosses her arms loosely entered teacher mode.

"I think your personality that speaks carefully is also part of your strength since people will think of you as a considerate person. However, sometimes such personality can be a fatal shortcoming against girls!"

"WWhat!" <TLN: Without stammering the W>

That was dangerous.

I almost said "W-What?".

"Perhaps those girls, they come to dislike such unreliable attitude of yours?"

"Unreliable attitude..."

"Think about it. Can you stick out your chest with confidence when responding to their aggressiveness and move?"

"I-I'm..."

No, wait,

That might be true.

Because I'm not responding to Kyurie-san and Cecil-san move, they might come to dislike me.

Now that I think about it, I really lack aggressiveness...

And my response to them is also lacking.

I see so that's how it is...

Thinking about it— At the celebration party— I only can see it as a cozy time together, but, they might actually want something more from the man called

Sagara Kurohiko?

And because they can't expect anything more from me, they entered the flower garden only meant for the two of them— <TLN: Meaning, he thought because the girls can't expect anything from him, they become lesbians.>

"If that is true, then I can't do anything to fix this anymore..."

"If you ask me as a woman, I would like a man who can hold me strongly, and take a positive action. Certainly, you're a kind man, Kurohiko. However, kindness without looking at the situation will turn into something negative—."

Makina-san looking at me with full composure.

"At this point, your defeats is obvious..."

"I, already lost..."

I lost without noticing it... I'm...

"Damn it!"

I slammed the table with my fist.

Then I hang my heads.

To fall down.

Before I'm aware of it.

So, this is what it means to be a blockhead.

"It seems like you've finally understood... However, it is not too late."

"Eh?"

Light of hope spread before my eyes.

It was a goddess of light.

Is it not too late?

"I did not miss Kyurie expression when you invited her a while ago, she looks hesitated."

"RReally!?"

Dangerous.

I almost said "RReally?"...

"... Yes, I'm sure."

Makina-san looks serious.

But I—.

"What am I supposed to do, Makina-san?!"

"Victory or defeat will be decided before the next rest day... At Silas Bathhouse" <TLN: Before next rest day, that would be Saturday/Saturday night in our world>

"Victory or defeat... Decisive battle."

When I consulted with her, I told her that we would be going to Silas bathhouse.

"Your future living in this world depends on how you behave against those girls, this I'm not exaggerating it."

"W—gho—oh!"

I was about to scream "What!", But because of the momentum caused my trachea become clogged.

"Y-You don't have to overdo it like that you know?"

"G, Gohum."

Makina-san small hands wrapped my hands who unintentionally mixed "Sorry" with a cough.

She looked at me with a sincere look.

"You do not have to forcibly try to correct your words. Rather, if you suddenly change your personality it would give a bad impression instead. If that happens, the curtain will never rise again."

"I see... I will keep that in mind."

Or rather, Makina-san, what are you? An angel?

"You... Do you like those girls?"

"I like them!"

"Then this time it is your turn. Although the situation is disadvantageous... But it does not mean there's no winning chance..."

"Yes."

"Be confident, actively engage with them. A small trick is useless now. Leave your indecisive attitude behind, and strike them with your feeling!"

"I understand! I will do so!"

Makina-san then nodded with a satisfied smile on her face.

"Good reply."

I will definitely do it.

I must do it.

This is my last chance.

-

"Well, I can only tell you that much."

Makina-san then separated her hands from my hands.

"I will hear your result when we're going shopping. I hope you will give me a good report, Kurohiko."

I lifted my face and responded strongly.

"Yes, please look forward to it. I will surely meet your expectation."

"....."

"Hn? What's wrong?"

"In exchange for the consultation... There's one thing that I would like to ask you, as a man."

Fuu Makina-san exhaled, then she put her hand on her chest.

She averted her gaze and her cheeks flush slightly.

"S-Small one... Do men hate it?"

"Eh?"

"L-Like I said... Breast and other..."

If it was the usual me.

I would respond with "T-That is not true. Makina-san is a great person".

But the me now is different.

The different me should respond with,

"Each of the three is different from the other two, Several men several minds, so many men so many ways, an infinite variety of worlds... In the world, there is a different kind of sense of value. This should be common in any world. And such diversity has nurtured people's rich culture."

"In other words...?"

I put my hands on Makina-san's shoulders.

"In other words—."

If I show embarrassment here.

It would be my defeat.

"Variation is a great thing."

Makina-san being taken aback looking at me in surprise.

"There's nothing to worry about. I did not admire you because of your breasts. But I admire you because of who you are."

I said those words with my utmost seriousness and gentleness.

"Kurohiko—."

Is this good enough, Makina-san?

Being aggressive mean like this right?

I then begin to stand up.

"Well then, Makina-san, thank you for today. I got a very useful advice."

"S-Sure..."

While touching her cheek which dyed in red due to the surprise attack, I bid my farewell toward Makina-san and gallantly and leave the room.

When I left the room I felt like I heard Makina-san voice saying "...Overdo it?"

from inside the room. However, I do not exactly know what she means by 'overdo it', or toward whom those words were being directed.

While walking through the corridor, I renewed my determination.

I will not let them down.

Best of all, not only I possess the knowledge of foot massage that Makina-san acknowledge, I also already learned the way of Mia-san massage.

With this, I will not lose.

Just you wait.

From here on...

The decisive battle at Silas Bathhouse.

"It will be my turn!

Credits